

National Library of Canada

Acquisitions and Bibliographic Services Branch

395 Wellington Street Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0N4 Bibliothèque nationale du Canada

Direction des acquisitions et des services bibliographiques

395, rue Wellington Ottawa (Ontario) K1A 0N4

Your Me Volre relevence

Our Me Notie reference

AVIS

The quality of this microform is heavily dependent upon the quality of the original thesis submitted for microfilming. Every effort has been made to ensure the highest quality of reproduction possible.

NOTICE

If pages are missing, contact the university which granted the degree.

Some pages may have indistinct print especially if the original pages were typed with a poor typewriter ribbon or if the university sent us an inferior photocopy.

Reproduction in full or in part of this microform is geverned by the Canadian Copyright Act, R.S.C. 1970, c. C-30, and subsequent amendments. La qualité de cette microforme dépend grandement de la qualité de la thèse soumise au microfilmage. Nous avons tout fait pour assurer une qualité supérieure de reproduction.

S'il manque des pages, veuillez communiquer avec l'université qui a conféré le grade.

La qualité d'impression de certaines pages peut laisser à désirer, surtout si les pages originales ont été dactylographiées à l'aide d'un ruban usé ou si l'université nous a fait parvenir une photocopie de qualité inférieure.

La reproduction, même partielle, de cette microforme est soumise à la Loi canadienne sur le droit d'auteur, SRC 1970, c. C-30, et ses amendements subséquents.

Canadä

UNIVERSITY OF ALBERTA

BRAIN-TARGETED CALCIUM CHANNEL ANTAGONIST

ANTICONVULSANT AGENTS

BY

SAI HAY YIU C

A thesis submitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research in partial fulfillment

of the requirements for the degree of DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY.

 \mathbf{IN}

PHARMACEUTICAL SCIENCES

(MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY)

FACULTY OF PHARMACY AND PHARMACEUTICAL SCIENCES

EDMONTON, ALBERTA

SPRING 1996



National Library of Canada

Acquisitions and Bibliographic Services Branch

395 Wellington Street Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0N4 Bibliothèque nationale du Canada

Direction des acquisitions et des services bibliographiques

395, rue Wellington Ottawa (Ontario) K1A 0N4

Your hie Votre référence

Our Na Notre rélérance

The author has granted an irrevocable non-exclusive licence allowing the National Library of Canada reproduce, to loan. distribute sell copies of or his/her thesis by any means and in any form or format, making this thesis available to interested persons.

L'auteur a accordé une licence irrévocable et non exclusive la Bibliothèque permettant à Canada nationale du de reproduire, prêter, distribuer ou vendre des copies de sa thèse de quelque manière et sous quelque forme que ce soit pour mettre des exemplaires de cette disposition thèse à la des personnes intéressées.

The author retains ownership of the copyright in his/her thesis. Neither the thesis nor substantial extracts from it may be printed or otherwise reproduced without his/her permission. L'auteur conserve la propriété du droit d'auteur qui protège sa thèse. Ni la thèse ni des extraits substantiels de celle-ci ne doivent être imprimés ou autrement reproduits sans son autorisation.

ISBN 0-612-10657-8



i,

UNIVERSITY OF ALBERTA

LIBRARY RELEASE FORM

NAME OF AUTHOR: Sai Hay Yiu

TITLE OF THESIS:

Brain-targeted calcium channel antagonist anticonvulsant agents.

DEGREE: Doctor of Philosophy

YEAR THIS DEGREE GRANTED: 1996

Permission is hereby granted to the University of Alberta Library to reproduce single copies of this thesis and to lend or sell such copies for private, scholarly, or scientific research purposes only.

The author reserves all other publication and other rights in association with the copyright in the thesis, and except as hereinbefore provided, neither the thesis nor any substantial portion thereof may be printed or otherwise reproduced in any material form whatever without the author's prior written permission.

Min Ani Flan

4615 - 116A Street,

Edmonton, Alberta, T6H 3R3

Date: 5th January, 1996

UNIVERSITY OF ALBERTA

FACULTY OF GRADUATE STUDIES AND RESEARCH

The undersigned certify that they have read, and recommend to the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research for acceptance, a thesis entitled BRAIN-TARGETED CALCIUM CHANNEL ANTAGONIST ANTICONVULSANT AGENTS submitted by SAI HAY YIU in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY in Pharmaceutical Sciences (Medicinal Chemistry).

E. E. Kraus.

Dr. E. E. Knaus (Supervisor)

TN atter

Dr. F. M. Pasutto

Dr. R. T. Coutts

Dr. G. Kwon

ane

Dr. M. Daneshtalab

Dr. D. L. J. Clive

Date: 18th December, 1995

Dr. E. M. Hawes (External Reader)

ABSTRACT

The syntheses and pharmacological evaluation of novel 1,4-dihydropyridines, and prodrugs thereof, have been investigated as anticonvulsants.

The Hantzsch condensation of substituted-benzaldehydes with alkyl 3aminocrotonates and alkyl acetoacetates afforded the reference drug nimodipine (38) and various 3-substituted-allyl 5-alkyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(substituted-phenyl)-3,5pyridinedicarboxylates (96, 102 - 104, 110, 111, 137, 139, 148, 150, 151, 154 - 156, 164). 3-Ethyl 5-methyl 1,4-dihydro-2-[(2-hydroxyethoxy)methyl]-6-methyl-4-(2,3dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (128) was obtained by the condensation of methyl 2-(2,3-dichlorobenzylidene)acetoactate (87) vrith ethyl 4-(2hydroxyethoxy)acetoacetate (127) and ammonium acetate. Hydrogenation of the 3nitrophenyl substituent of (38) and (156) to the amino analog followed by reductiveamination using formaldehyde and sodium cyanoborohydride afforded the 4-(3dimethylaminophenyl)-1,4-dihydropyridines (152) and (153). Methylation of the dimethylamino moiety of (139) with iodomethane yielded the quaternary ammonium salt (140). High-purity felodipine (39) (99.3% purity) was prepared using an efficient β elimination reaction of a 2-cyanoethyl ester using 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene (DBU).

To enhance the delivery of calcium channel antagonist drugs to the brain, a variety of chemical delivery systems were coupled to the alkyl chain of a C-3 alkyl ester substituent such as valproate (98 - 101), valerate (108 - 109), the Bodor chemical delivery system 1-methyl-1,4-dihydropyridyl-3-carbonyloxy (118 - 120, 131), 4,4-bis-(3-

methyl-2-thienyl)-3-butenyl (144), 4,4-bis-(o-tolyl)-3-butenyl (148) and 1-[4-(p-fluorophenyl)piperazinyl] (137).

It was assumed that the 1,4-dihydropyridyl moiety of the Bodor chemical delivery system would be oxidized in the brain to form a pyridinium salt which would prevent egression of the drug from brain. Hydrolysis of the pyridinium ester would liberate the active dihydropyridine anticonvulsant agent in brain.

Anticonvulsant activities for most of the compounds synthesized (38, 39, 98 - 103, 108, 109, 110, 111, 118 - 120, 128, 131, 137, 139, 140, 144, 148, 150 - 155) were determined using the maximal electroshock (MES) and subcutaneous pentylenetetrazole (scMet) screens. The majority of 1,4-dihydropyridines coupled to the Bodor chemical delivery system were found to be inactive. In contrast, the felodipine analog (118) exhibited activity with an onset of action at 4 hours.

Calcium channel antagonist activity (IC_{50}) was determined by measuring the ability of the test compound to inhibit the tonic component of the muscarinic-induced contractile response of guinea pig ileal smooth muscle.

These brain-targeted dihydropyridines offer some protection against seizures. A comparison of their calcium channel antagonist activities with anticonvulsant activity indicates that calcium is not likely the sole factor for epileptogenesis.

In vitro incubation of felodipine (39), and its prodrug (118), with rat plasma or brain homogenate and subsequent quantitative HPLC analyses indicated that felodipine was very stable in both biological media, whereas (118) was more stable in rat plasma than in brain homogenate. In vivo biodistribution studies for (39) and (118) in rats indicated that both compounds were rapidly taken up in brain. However, compound (39) had exited the brain by 1 hour postadministration, while (118) was oxidized to a pyridinium salt which was retained in the brain for up to 4 days after drug administration. However, liberation of the active drug (102) by hydrolysis of the pyridinium salt ester was very slow. This result offers an explanation for the slow onset of action of (118) in the anticonvulsant screens, and possibly the lack of activity for other dihydropyridines coupled to the Bodor chemical delivery system.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I wish to express my deepest appreciation to my supervisor, Dr. E. E. Knaus, for his guidiance and support throughout the course of my study. His patience and diligence were invaluable to me and my research work.

I also would like to thank Dr. V. Somayaji for providing the NMR spectra, Carol-Anne McEwen for determining the calcium channel antagonist activities and Don Whyte for assistance and advice with respect to the HPLC analyses.

I am also indebted to Dr. Ze Peng for teaching me the skill of rat tail-vein injection technique and to Zhida Lan for assistance in the plotting of graphs.

My gratitude is extended to the Pharmaceutical Manufacturers Association of Canada and Medical Research Council of Canada for jointly providing a pharmacy graduate scholar figured.

Last but not the least, I have to the first for all fullness dwells. In these years of fathoming knowledge, I couldn't help but always stop and consider God's wonders as Job once said, "I know that you can do all things.... things too wonderful for me to know" (Job 42:2 - 3).

11th January, 1995

Mr. Sai-Hay Yiu, Faculty of Pharmacy & Pharmaceutical Sciences, Edmonton, Alberta, T6G 2N8 Canada

1 + Jon. 1905

The Editor, 1993 Birkhäuser Verlag Basel, P.O. Box 133, 4010 Basel, Switzerland.

Dear Sir,

I write to ask your permission to reprint a drawing concerning the structure of L-type calcium channel produced by Rampe and Triggle in the topic: "New Synthetic Ligands for L-type voltage-gated calcium channels", Progress in Drug Research, 1993, Vol 40, p197.

The reprint drawing will be used for my Ph D thesis entitled: "Brain Targeted Calcium Channel Antagonist Anticonvulsant Agents" and is strictly for scholarly use. I hope this can meet with your kind approval. Thank you very much for your attention.

Yours sincerely,

Min Am Hay

DERMSSION granted provided that full reference to original source of publication is made.

BIRKHÄUSER VERLAG AG CH-4010 BASEL - Switzerland

Hanne Sieber Rights & Licences Basel/Switzerland, January 17, 1995

Dedicated to

Diana, my wife

TABLE OF CONTENTS

\$

1.0.0.0.0.^	INTRODUCTION	1
1.1.0.0.0.0.	EPILEPSY INFORMATION	1
1.1.1.0.0.0.	Etiologies of Epilepsy	1
1.1.2.0.0.0.	Prognosis of Epilepsies	1
1.1.3.0.0.0.	Psychosocial Aspects of Relevance to Epileptic Individuals	2
1.1.4.0.0.0.	Classification of Epileptic Seizures	3
1.2.0.0.0.0.	THE MECHANISMS OF EPILEPTOGENESIS	5
1.2.1.0.0.0.	The Principles of Transmission in Neurons	5
1.2.2.0.0.0.	The Mechanisms of Focal Epileptogenesis	6
1.2.2.1.0.0.	The Generation of Burst Discharges in Neurons	7
1.2.2.2.0.0.	Mechanism of Inhibition	7
1.2.2.3.0.0.	Excitatory Synaptic Circuitry	7
1.2.2.4.0.0.	Pathological Processes in Epileptogenesis	8
1.3.0.0.0.0.	ANTIEPILEPTIC DRUGS	9
1.3.1.0.0.0.	Antiepileptic Drugs in Current Clinical Use	9
1.3.1.1.0.0.	The Bromides	9
1.3.1.2.0.0.	The Barbiturates	9
1.3.1.3.0.0.	The Hydantoins	10
1.3.1.4.0.0.	Oxazolidinediones	12
1.3.1.5.0.0.	Primidone	13
1.3.1.6.0.0.	The Succinimides	13

1.3.1.7.0.0.	The Benzodiazepines	14
1.3.1.8.0.0.	Carbamazepine	16
1.3.1.9.0.0.	Valproate	17
1.3.2.0.0.0.	New and Potential Antiepileptic Drugs	18
1.3.2.1.0.0.	Lamotrigine	18
1.3.2.2.0.0.	Felbamate	19
1.3.2.3.0.0.	Gabapentin	20
1.3.2.4.0.0.	Vigabatrin	21
1.3.2.5.0.0.	Oxcarbazepine	22
1.4.0.0.0.0.	THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN CALCIUM AND SEIZURES	23
1.4.1.0.0.0.	The Homeotasis of Calcium in Cells	24
1.4.2.0.0.0.	Types of Calcium Channels	24
1.4.3.0.0.0.	Structure of L-type Calcium Channels	25
1.4.4.0.0.0.	Regulation of the Calcium Channels	28
1.5.0.0.0.0.	CALCIUM CHANNEL ANTAGONISTS	28
1.5.1.0.0.0.	Clinical Applications of Calcium Channel Antagonists	30
1.5.2.0.0.0.	Mechanism of Calcium Channel Modulations	31
1.6.0.0.0.0.	THE CHEMISTRY OF 1,4-DIHYDROPYRIDINES	33
1.6.1.0.0.0.	Synthesis of 1,4-dihydropyridines	35
1.6.1.1.0.0.	Hantzsch Synthesis	35
1.6.1.2.0.0.	Reduction of a Pyridinium Salt	36
1.6.2.0.0.0.	Reactions of 1,4-Dihydropyridines	36

1.6.2.1.0.0.	Aromatization	37
1.6.2.2.0.0.	Acid-Base Properties	38
1.6.2.3.0.0.	Reduction of 1,4-Dihydropyridines	39
1.6.2.4.0.0.	Photochemical Reactions	40
1.7.0.0.0.0.	STRUCTURE-ACTIVITY RELATIONSHIPS (SARs) FOR 1,4-	
	DIHYDROPYRIDINE CALCIUM CHANNEL MODULATORS	41
1.7.1.0.0.0.	Conformation of 1,4-Dihydropyridines	41
1.7.2.0.0.0.	Receptor Site for 1,4-Dihydropyridine Calcium Channel	
	Antagonists	44
1.7.3.0.0.0.	Calcium Channel Agonist Activity of 1,4-Dihydropyridines	44
2.0.0.0.0.0.	OBJECTIVES OF RESEARCH	48
3.0.0.0.0.0.	RESULTS AND DISCUSSION	52
3.1.0.0.0.0.	SYNTHESES	52
3.1.1.0.0.0.	Synthesis of β -ketoesters and enamine esters	52
3.1.2.0.0.0.	Synthesis of nimodipine (38) and felodipine (39)	54
3.1.3.0.0.0.	Synthesis of 3-(2-n-propylpentanoyloxyalkyl) 5-alkyl 1,4-dihydro-	
	2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates (98	
	- 101)	59
3.1.4.0.0.0.	Synthesis of 3-(2-pentanoyloxyethyl) 5-alkyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-	
	dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates (108 -	
	109)	62
3.1.5.0.0.0.	Synthesis of 3-[2-(1-methyl-1,4-dihydropyridyl-3-carbonyloxy)-	

	ethyl] 5-alkyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(substituted-phenyl)-3,5-	
	pyridinedicarboxyiates (118 - 120) and 3-ethyl 5-methyl 1,4-	
	dihydro-2-[2-[(1-methyl-1,4-dihydropyridyl-3	
	methyl]-6-methyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridine	
	(131)	64
3.1.6.0.0.0.	Synthesis of 3-[2-[4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperazinyl]ethyl] 5-isopropyl	
	1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridine-	
	dicarboxylate (137)	72
3.1.7.0.0.0.	Syntheses of 3-(2-dimethylaminoethyl) 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-	
	dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (139) and 3-	
	[2-(trimethylammonium)ethyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-	
	dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate iodide	
	(140)	73
3.1.8.0.0.0.	Synthesis of 3-[4,4-bis-(3-methyl-2-thienyl)-3-butenyl] 5-isopropyl	
	1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-	
	pyridinedicarboxylate (144) and 3-[4,4-bis-(o-tolyl)-3-butenyl] 5-	
	isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridine-	
	dicarboxylate (148)	75
3.1.9.0.0.0.	Syntheses of 3-(2-methoxyethyl) 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-	
	dimethyl-4-(substituted-phenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates (150,	
	152, 154) and 3,5-diisopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2-6-dimethyl-4-	
	(substituted-phenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates (151, 153, 155)	78

3.2.0.0.0.0.	PHARMACOLOGICAL SCREENS	83
3.2.1.0.0.0.	Anticonvulsant assay	83
3.2.2.0.0.0.	Calcium channel antagonist activity	84
3.2.3.0.0.0.	Calcium channel antagonist and anticonvulsant activities for	
	nimodipine (38) and felodipine (39)	88
3.2.4.0.0.0.	Calcium channel antagonist and anticonvulsant activities of 3-(2-n-	
	propylpentanoyloxyalkyl) 5-alkyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-	
	dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates (98 - 101)	89
3.2.5.0.0.0.	Calcium channel antagonist and anticonvulsant activities for 3-	
	pentanoyloxyethyl 5-alkyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-	
	dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates (108 - 109)	93
3.2.6.0.0.0.	Calcium channel antagonist and anticonvulsant activities for 3-[2-(1-	
	methyl-1,4-dihydropyridyl-3-carbonyloxy)ethyl] 5-alkyl 1,4-	
	dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(substituted-phenyl)-3,5-pyriame-	
	dicarboxylates (118 - 120) and 3-ethyl 5-methyl 1,4-dihydro-2-[2-	
	[(1-methyl-1,4-dihydropyridyl-3-carbonyloxy)ethoxy]methyl]-6-	
	methyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (131)	9 6
3.2.7.0.0.0.	Anticonvulsant evaluation of 3-[2-[4-(4-fluorophenyl)	
	piperazinyl]ethyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-	
	dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (137)	101
3.2.8.0.0.0.	Calcium channel antagonist and anticonvulsant activities of 3-[2-	
	(dimethylamino)ethyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-	

	nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (139) and 3-[2-	
	(trimethylammonium)ethyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihyáro-2,6-dimethyl-4-	
	(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate iodide (140)	101
3.2.9.0.0.0.	Calcium Channel antagonist and anticonvulsant activities for 3-[4,4-	
	bis-(3-methyl-2-thienyl)-3-butenyl] 5-is ropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-	
	dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (144) and 3-	
	[4,4-bis-(o-tolyl)-3-butenyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-	
	4-(3-nitropheny!)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (148)	102
3.2.10.0.0.0.	Calcium channel antagonist and anticonvulsant activities for 3-(2-	
	methoxyethyl) 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(substituted-	
	phenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates (150, 152, 154) and 3,5-	
	diisopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(substituted-phenyl)-3,5-	
	pyridinedicarboxylates (151, 153, 155)	107
3.3.0.0.0.0.	Minimized structures for 3,5-diisopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-	
	4-(substituted-phenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates (151, 153, 155)	
	and nimodipine (38)	111
3.4.0.0.0.0.	In Vitro incubation studies employing felodipine (39) as the	
	substrate	114
3.4.1.0.0.0.	In vitro incubation studies for 3-[2-(1-methyl-1,4-dihydropyridyl-3-	
	carbonyloxy)ethyl] 5-methyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-	
	dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (118) with rat plasma and	
	rat brain homogenate	116

3.5.0.0.0.0.	In vivo biodistribution brain uptake studies for felodipine (39)	119
3.5.1.0.0.0.	In vivo biodistribution studies of 3-[2-(1-methyl-1,4-dihydropyridyl-	
	3-carbonyloxy)ethyl] 5-methyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-	
	dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (118)	121
3.6.0.0.0.0.	Conclusions	125
3.6.1.0.0.0.	Structure-activity relationships for 3-(2-n-propylpentanoyloxyalkyl)	
	5-alkyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-	
	pyridinedicarboxylates (98 - 101)	126
3.6.2.0.0.0.	Structure-activity relationships for 3-pentanoyloxyethyl 5-alkyl 1,4-	
	dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridine-	
	dicarboxylates (108 - 109)	127
3.6.3.0.0.0.	Structure-activity relationships for 3-[2-(1-methyl-1,4-	
	dihydropyridyl-3-carbonyloxy)ethyl] 5-alkyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-	
	dimethyl-4-(substituted-phenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates (118	
	- 120) and 3-ethyl 5-methyl 1,4-dihydro-2-[2-[(1-methyl-1,4-	
	dihydropyridyl-3-carbonyloxy)ethoxy]methyl]-6-methyl-4-(2,3-	
	dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (131)	127
3.6.4.0.0.0.	Anticonvulsant evaluation for 3-[2-[4-(4-	
	fluorophenyl)piperazinyl]ethyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-	
	dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (137)	128
3.6.5.0.0.0.	Structure-activity relationships for 3-[(2-dimethylamino)ethyl] 5-	
	isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-	

	pyridinedicarboxylate (139) and 3-[2-(trimethylammonium)ethyl] 5-	
	isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-	
	pyridinedicarboxylate iodide (140)	128
3.6.6.0.0.0.	Structure-activity relationships for 3-[4,4-bis-(3-methyl-2-thienyl)-	
	3-butenyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-	
	3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (144) and 3-[4,4-bis-(o-tolyl)-3-butenyl]	
	5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-	
	nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (148)	128
3.6.7.0.0.0.	Structure-activity relationships for 3-(2-methoxyethyl) 5-isopropyl	
	1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(substituted-phenyl)-3,5-pyridine-	
	dicarboxylates (150, 152, 154) and 3,5-diisopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-	
	-	
	dimethyl-4-(substituted-phenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates (151,	
	dimethyl-4-(substituted-phenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates (151, 153, 155).	129
4.0.0.0.0.0.		129 130
4.0.0.0.0.0. 4.1.0.0.0.0.	153, 155)	
	153, 155) EXPERIMENTAL SECTION	130
4.1.0.0.0.0.	153, 155) EXPERIMENTAL SECTION Physical constants and spectroscopy	130 130
4.1.0.0.0.0. 4.2.0.0.0.0.	153, 155) EXPERIMENTAL SECTION Physical constants and spectroscopy Chromatography	130 130 130
4.1.0.0.0.0. 4.2.0.0.0.0. 4.3.0.0.0.0.	153, 155)	130 130 130 131
 4.1.0.0.0.0. 4.2.0.0.0.0. 4.3.0.0.0.0. 4.4.0.0.0.0. 	153, 155) EXPERIMENTAL SECTION Physical constants and spectroscopy Chromatography Solvents and reagents Synthetic chemistry	130 130 130 131
 4.1.0.0.0.0. 4.2.0.0.0.0. 4.3.0.0.0.0. 4.4.0.0.0.0. 	153, 155) EXPERIMENTAL SECTION Physical constants and spectroscopy Chromatography Solvents and reagents Synthetic chemistry	130 130 130 131 131
 4.1.0.0.0.0. 4.2.0.0.0.0. 4.3.0.0.0.0. 4.4.0.0.0.0. 4.4.1.0.0.0. 	153, 155) EXPERIMENTAL SECTION Physical constants and spectroscopy	130 130 130 131 131

4.4.1.3.0.0.	2-(N,N,-Dimethylamino)ethyl acetoacetate (138)	133
4.4.1.4.0.0.	Isopropyl acetoacetate (161)	133
4.4.1.5.0.0.	2-Cyanoethyl acetoacetate (162)	134
4.4.1.6.0.0.	3-Hydroxypropyl acetoacetate (163)	134
4.4.2.0.0.0.	Synthesis of 2-cyanoethyl 3-aminocrotonate (E/Z mixture, ratio	
	1:4.7) (89) General procedure for the synthesis of alkyl 3-	
	aminocrotonates (Procedure B)	135
4.4.2.1.0.0.	Isopropyl 3-aminocrotonate (74)	136
4.4.3.0.0.0.	Synthesis of 3-(2-methoxyethyl) 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-	
	dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (nimodipine)	
	(38). General procedure for the synthesis of Hantzsch	
	dihydropyridines by a three component reaction. (Procedure C)	137
4.4.3.1.0.0.	3-(2-Cyanoethyl) 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-	
	dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (96)	138
4.4.3.2.0.0.	3-(2-Hydroxyethyl) 5-methyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-	
	dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (102)	139
4.4.3.3.0.0.	3-(2-Hydroxyethyl) 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-	
	dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (103)	140
4.4.3.4.0.0.	3-(3-Hydroxypropyl) 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-	
	dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridin@dicarboxylate (104)	141
4.4.3.5.0.0.	3-(2-Hydroxyethyl) 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-	
	trifluoromethylphenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (110)	142

4.4.3.6.0.0.	3-(2-Hydroxyethyl) 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-	
	bromophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (111)	143
4.4.3.7.0.0.	3-(2-Methoxyethyl) 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(4-	
	dimethylaminophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (150)	144
4.4.3.8.0.0.	3,5-Diisopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(4-dimethylamino-	
	phenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (151)	145
4.4.3.9.0.0.	3-(2-Methoxyethyl) 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3,4,5-	
	trimethoxyphenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (154)	146
4.4.3.10.0.0.	3,5-Diisopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3,4,5-trimethoxy-	
	phenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (155)	147
4.4.3.11.0.0.	3,5-Diisopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-	
	pyridinedicarboxylate (156)	148
4.4.3.12.0.0.	3-(2-Cyanoethyl) 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-nitro-	
	phenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (164)	149
4.4.3.13.0.0.	3-(2-Methoxyethyl) 5-methyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-	
	dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (165)	150
4.4.4.0.0.0.	Synthesis of 3-ethyl 5-methyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-	
	dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (Felodipine) (39)	151
4.4.4.1.0.0.	Synthesis of ethyl 2-(2,3-dichlorobenzylidene)acetoacetate. (80).	
	General procedure for the synthesis of alkyl 2-(2,3-dichloro-	
	benzylidene)acetoacetates. (Procedure D)	151
4.4.4.1.1.0.	Methyl 2-(2,3-dichlorobenzylidene)acetoacetate (87)	152

4.4.4.2.0.0.	Synthesis of 3-(2-cyanoethyl) 5-ethyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-	
	(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (90)	153
4.4.4.3.0.0.	Synthesis of ethyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-	
	3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (92). General synthesis for alkyl 1,4-	
	dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(substituted-phenyl)-3,5-pyridine-	
	dicarboxylates. (Procedure E)	154
4.4.4.3.1.0.	Isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-	
	pyridinedicarboxylate (94)	155
4.4.4.3.2.0.	Isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridine-	
	dicarboxylate (142)	156
4.4.4.4.0.0.	Synthesis of 3-ethyl 5-methyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-	
	dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (39)	156
4.4.5.0.0.0.	Syntheses of 3-(2-n-propylpentanoyloxyalkyl) 5-alkyl 1,4-dihydro-	
	2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates.	
	(99 - 101)	157
4.4.5.1.0.0.	Synthesis of 3-[2-(2-n-propylpentanoyloxy)ethyl] 5-methyl 1,4-	
	dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridine-	
	dicarboxylate (99). (Procedure F)	157
4.4.5.1.1.0.	Synthesis of 3-[2-(2-n-propylpentanoyloxy)ethyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4-	
	dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridine-	
	dicarboxylate (100)	158
4.4.5.1.2.0.	Synthesis of 3-[3-(2-n-propylpentanoyloxy)propyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4-	

	dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridine-	
	dicarboxylate (101)	159
4.4.5.2.0.0.	Synthesis of 3-(2-n-propylpentanoyloxymethyl) 5-isopropyl 1,4-	
	dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-	
	pyridinedicarboxylate (98)	160
4.4.5.2.1.0.	Synthesis of chloromethylchlorosulphate (166)	160
4.4.5.2.2.0.	Synthesis of chloromethyl valproate (97)	160
4.4.5.2.3.0.	Synthesis of 3-(2-n-propylpentanoyloxymethyl) 5-isopropyl 1,4-	
	dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridine-	
	dicarboxylate (98)	161
4.4.6.0.0.0.	Syntheses of 3-(2-pentanoyloxyethyl) 5-alkyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-	
	dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates (108 -	
	109)	162
4.4.6.1.0.0.	Syntheses of 3-(2-pentanoyloxyethyl) 5-methyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-	
	dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (108).	
	(Procedure G)	162
4.4.6.2.0.0.		162
4.4.6.2.0.0.	(Procedure G) Syntheses of 3-(2-pentanoyloxyethyl) 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-	162 163
4.4.6.2.0.0. 4.4.7.0.0.0.	(Procedure G) Syntheses of 3-(2-pentanoyloxyethyl) 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-	
	(Procedure G) Syntheses of 3-(2-pentanoyloxyethyl) 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6- dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (109)	
	(Procedure G) Syntheses of 3-(2-pentanoyloxyethyl) 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6- dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (109) Syntheses of 3-[2-(1-methyl-1,4-dihydropyridyl-3-carbonyloxy)-	

	dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridine-	
	dicarboxylate (112)	164
4.4.7.1.1.0.	Synthesis of 3-[2-(3-pyridylcarbonyloxy)ethyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4-	
	dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-3,5-pyridine-	
	dicarboxylate (113)	165
4.4.7.1.2.0.	Synthesis of 3-[2-(3-pyridylcarbonyloxy))ethyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4-	
	dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-b:omophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate	
	(114)	166
4.4.7.2.0.0.	Synthesis of 3-[2-(1-methylpyridinium-3-carbonyloxy)ethyl] 5-	
	methyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-	
	pyridinedicarboxylate iodide (115). (Procedure H)	167
4.4.7.2.1.0.	Synthesis of 3-[2-(1-methylpyridinium-3-carbonyloxy)ethyl] 5-	
	isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-3,5-	
	pyridinedicarboxylate iodide (116)	168
4.4.7.2.2.0.	Synthesis of 3-[2-(1-methylpyridinium-3-carbonyloxy)ethyl] 5-	
	isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-bromophenyl)-3,5-	
	pyridinedicarboxylate iodide (117)	169
4.4.7.3.0.0.	Synthesis of 3-[2-(1-methy]-1,4-dihydropyridyl-3-carbonyloxy)-	
	ethyl] 5-methyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-	
	3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (118). (Procedure I)	170
4.4.7.3.1.0.	Synthesis of 3-[2-(1-methyl-1,4-dihydropyridyl-3-carbonyloxy)-	
	ethyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-	

	trifluoromethylphenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (119)	171
4.4.7.3.2.0.	Synthesis of 3-[2-(1-methyl-1,4-dihydropyridyl-3-carbonyloxy)-	
	ethyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-bromophenyl)-3,5-	
	pyridinedicarboxylate (120)	172
4.4.8.0.0.0.	Synthesis of 3-ethyl 5-methyl 1,4-dihydro-2-[2-[(1-methyl-1,4-	
	dihydropyridyl-3-carbonyloxy)ethoxy]methyl]-6-methyl-4-(2,3-	
	dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (131)	173
4.4.8.1.0.0.	Synthesis of 2-tetrahydropyranyl 2-hydroxyethyl ether (124)	173
4.4.8.2.0.0.	Synthesis of ethyl 4-(2-hydroxyethoxy) acetoacetate (127)	174
4.4.8.3.0.0.	Synthesis of 3-ethyl 5-methyl 1,4-dihydro-2-[(2-hydroxy-	
	ethoxy)methyl]-6-methyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridine-	
	dicarboxylate (128)	175
4.4.8.4.0.0.	Synthesis of 3-ethyl 5-methyl 1,4-dihydro-2-[2-[(3-	
	pyridylcarbonyloxy)ethoxy]methyl]-6-methyl-4-(2,3-	
	dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (129)	176
4.4.8.5.0.0.	Synthesis of 3-ethyl 5-methyl 1,4-dihydro-2-[2-(1-	
	methylpyridinium-3-carbonyloxyethoxy)methyl]-6-methyl-4-(2,3-	

dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate iodide. (130)...... 177

4.4.9.0.0.0. Synthesis of 3-[2-[4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperazinyl]ethyl] 5-isopropyl

	1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridine-	
	dicarboxylate (137)	179
4.4.9.1.0.0.	Synthesis of 2-[4-(p-fluorophenyl)]piperazin-1-yl]ethanol (135)	179
4.4.9.2.0.0.	Synthesis of 3-[2-[4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperazinyl]ethyl] 5-isopropyl	
	1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimet'nyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-	
	pyridinedicarboxylate (137)	180
4.4.10.0.0.0.	Syntheses of 3-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-	
	2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (139) and	
	3-[2-(trimethylammonium)ethyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-	
	dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate iodide (140)	181
4.4.10.1.0.0.	Synthesis of 3-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-	
	2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate	
	hydrochloride (139)	181
4.4.10.2.0.0.	Synthesis of 3-[2-(trimethylammonium)ethyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4-	
	dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate	
	iodide (140)	182
4.4.11.0.0.0.	Synthesis of 3-[4,4-bis-(3-methyl-2-thienyl)-3-butenyl] 5-isopropyl	
	1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridine-	
	dicarboxylate (144) and 3-[4,4-bis-(o-tolyl)-3-butenyl] 5-isopropyl	
	1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridine-	
	dicarboxylate (148)	183
4.4.11.1.0.0.	Synthesis of 2-bromo-3-methylthiophene (167)	183

- Synthesis of 4-bromo-1, 1-bis-(3-methyl-2-thienyl)-1-butene (143)... 4.4.11.1.1.0. 183
- 4.4.11.1.2.0. Synthesis of 3-[4,4-bis-(3-methyl-2-thienyl)-3-butenyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5pyridinedicarboxylate (144)..... 185 4.4.11.2.0.0.
- Synthesis of 4,4-bis-(o-tolyl)-3-butenol (146)..... 186
- Synthesis of 4,4,-bis-(o-tolyl)-3-butenyl acetoacetate (147)..... 4.4.11.2.1.0. 187
- Synthesis of 3-[4,4-bis-(o-tolyl)-3-butenyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-4.4.11.2.2.0. 2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (148)..... 187
- 4.4.12.0.0.0. Syntheses of 3-(2-methoxyethyl) 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6dimethyl-4-(3-dimethylaminophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (152) and 3,5-diisopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3dimethylaminophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (153)..... 188
- Synthesis of 3-(2-methoxyethyl) 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-4.4.12.1.0.0. dimethyl-4-(3-aminophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (158). (Procedure J)..... 188
- Synthesis of 3-(2-methoxyethyl) 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-4.4.12.1.1.0. dimethyl-4-(3-dimethylaminophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate hydrochloride (152). (Procedure K)..... 189
- 4.4.12.2.0.0. **Synthesis** of 3,5-diisopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3aminophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (157)..... 190
- 4.4.12.2.1.0. Synthesis of 3,5-diisopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3dimethylaminophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (153)..... 191

4.5.0.0.0.0.	High performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) assays	192
4.5.1.0.0.0.	HPLC assay for felodipine (39)	1 92
4.5.1.1.0.0.	HPLC assay for determining the purity of felodipine (39)	192
4.5.2.0.0.0.	HPLC assay for 3-[2-(1-methyl-1,4-dihydropyridyl-3-	
	carbonyloxy)ethyl] 5-methyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-	
	dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (118)	193
4.6.0.0.0.0.	In vitro incubation studies employing felodipine (39) and 3-[2-(1-	
	methyl-1,4-dihydropyridyl-3-carbonyloxy)ethyl] 5-methyl 1,4-	
	dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridine-	
	dicarboxylate (118)	194
4.7.0.0.0.0.	In vivo rat distribution studies for felodipine (39) and 3-[2-(1-	
	methyl-1,4-dihydropyridyl-3-carbonyloxy)ethyl] 5-methyl 1,4-	
	dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridine-	
	dicarboxylate (118)	195
4.8.0.0.0.0.	Determination of Partition coefficients (Kp)	196
5.0.0.0.0.0.	REFERENCES	197

LIST OF TABLES

Tatle 1.	Classification of Epileptic Seizures	4
Table 2	Calcium channel antagonist activity and partition coefficients for the	
	reference drugs nimodipine (38) and felodipine (39)	86
Table 3	Anticonvulsant test results for the reference drugs nimodipine (38)	
	and felodipine (39)	87
Table 4	Calcium channel antagonist activity and partition coefficients for 3-(2-	
	n-propylpentanoyloxyalkyl) 5-alkyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-	
	dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates (98 - 101) and 3-(2-	
	hydroxyethyl) 5-alkyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-	
	dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates (102 - 103)	91
Table 5	Anticonvulsant test results for 3-(2-n-propylpentanoyloxyalkyl) 5-	
	alkyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridine-	
	dicarboxylates (98 - 101) and 3-(2-hydroxyethyl) 5-alkyl 1,4-dihydro-	
	2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates (102 -	
	103)	92
Table 6	Calcium channel antagonist activity and partition coefficients for 3-	
	pentanoyloxyethyl 5-alkyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-	
	dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates (108 - 109) and 3-(2-	
	hydroxyethyl) 5-alkyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-	

Table 7	Anticonvulsant test results for 3-pentanoyloxyethyl 5-alkyl 1,4-	
	dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridine-	
	dicarboxylates (108 - 109) and 3-(2-hydroxyethyl) 5-alkyl 1,4-	
	dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridine-	
	dicarboxylates (102 - 103)	95
Table 8	Calcium channel activity and partition coefficients for 3-[2-(1-methyl-	
	1,4-dihydropyridyl-3-carbonyloxy)ethyl] 5-alkyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-	
	dimethyl-4-(substituted-phenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates (118 -	
	120) and 3-ethyl 5-methyl 1,4-dihydro-2-[2-[(1-methyl-1,4-	
	dihydropyridyl-3-carbonyloxy)ethoxy]methyl]-6-methyl-4-(2,3-	
	dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (131) and their	
	corresponding hydroxethyl derivatives (102, 110, 111,	
	128)	99
T a ble 9	Anticonvulsant test results for 3-[2-(1-methyl-1,4-dihydropyridyl-3-	
	carbonyloxy)ethyl] 5-alkyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(substituted-	
	phenyl)-3,5-pyric ⁷ nedicarboxylates (118 -120), 3-ethyl 5-methyl 1,4-	
	dihydro-2-[2-[(1-methyl-1,4-dihydropyridyl-3-carbonyloxy)	
	ethoxy]methyl]-6-methyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridine-	
	dicarboxylate (131) and their corresponding hydroxyethyl derivatives	
	(102, 110, 111, 128)	100
Table 10	Calcium channel antagonist and partition coefficients for 3-[2-[4-(4-	

fluorophenyl)piperazinyl]ethyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (137). 3-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (139) and 3-[2-(trimethylammonium)ethyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (140)..... 103 Table 11 Anticonvulsant test results for 3-[2-[4-(4-fluorophenvl)piperazinyl]ethyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (137), 3-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (139) and 3-[2-(trimethylammonium)ethyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate iodide (140)..... 104

- Table 13Anticonvulsantactivitiesfor3-[4,4-bis-(3-methyl-2-thienyl)-3-butenyl]5-isopropyl1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate(144)and3-[4,4-bis-(o-tolyl)-3-butenyl]5-isopropyl1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridine-

	dicarboxylate (148)	106
Table 14	Calcium channel antagonist activity and partition coefficients for 3-(2-	
	methoxyethyl) 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(substituted-	
	phenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates (150, 152, 154) and 3,5-	
	diisopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(substituted-phenyl)-3,5-	
	pyridinedicarboxylates (151, 153, 155)	109
Table 15	Anticonvulsant test results for 3-(2-methoxyethyl) 5-isopropyl 1,4-	
	dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(substituted-phenyl)-3,5-pyridine-	
	dicarboxylates (150, 152, 154) and 3,5-diisopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-	
	dimethyl-4-(substituted-phenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates (151, 153,	
	155)	110
Table 16	The molecular parameters, bond length (distance), bond angle and	
	torsional angle for the DHPs (151), (153), (155) and nimodipine	
	(38)	112
Table 17	The half-life and rate constant for the disappearance of CDS (118) in	
	rat plasma and 20 % rat brain homogenate at 37°C	118

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1	The change in electrical potential of a neuronal membrane from the	
	resting to excitation state.	5
Figure 2	The structure of the L-type Ca-channel and its subunits	27
Figure 3(a)	Diagram showing the three allosteric sites of the calcium channel	32
Figure 3(b)	Diagram showing the interconversion of the three states of a	
	calcium channel	32
Figure 4	Substituent positions on the 1,4-dihydropyridine ring system that	
	have been modified to acquire structure-activity correlations	33
Figure 5	The conformation of Hantzsch dihydropyridines with a C-4 aryl	
	substituent	41
Figure 6	Three possible conformations of the Hantzsch dihydropyridine	
	caused by rotating the ester substituents at the 3,5-positions	42
Figure 7	A putative receptor site for 1,4-dihydropyridine calcium channel	
	antagonists	44
Figure 8	The assignment of port-side and starboard sides to a chiral 1,4-	
	dihydropyridine	45

Figure 9	The optimized conformations for compounds (151), (153), (155)	
	and nimodipine (38)	111
Figure 10	HPLC chromatogram for felodipine	114
Figure 11	The stability of felodipine (39) upon incubation with rat plasma and	
	20 % rat brain homogenate at 37°C	115
Figure 12	HPLC chromatogram for incubation studies of the felodipine-CDS	
	(118)	116
Figure 13(a)	The stability of the CDS (118) in rat plasma at 37°C	117
Figure 13(b)	The stability of the CDS (118) in 20% rat brain homogenate at	
	37°C	118
Figure 14	Localization of felodipine (39) in whole rat brain after tail-vein	
	injection of felodipine	120
Figure 15(a)	Concentration of the CDS (118), the quaternary pyridinium salt	
	(115) and the hydroxyethyl DHP (102) in rat brain after tail-vein	
	injection of the CDS (118)	122
Figure 15(b)	Concentration of the CDS (118), the quaternary pyridinium salt	
	(115) and the hydroxyethyl DHP (102) in rat blood after tail-vein	
	injection of the CDS (118)	122

LIST OF SCHEMES

Scheme 1	Synthesis of nimodipine	54
Scheme 2	Syntheses of felodipine	55
Scheme 3	Mechanism of the Hantzsch reaction	56
Scheme 4	An improved synthetic method to prepare high purity felodipine	
	(39)	58
Scheme 5	Synthesis of 3-(2-n-propylpentanoyloxyalkyl) 5-alkyl 1,4-dihydro-	
	2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates	
	(99 - 101)	60
Scheme 6	Synthesis of 3-(2-n-propylpentanoyloxymethyl) 5-isopropyl 1,4-	
	dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridine-	
	dicarboxylates (98)	61
Scheme 7	Synthesis of 3-(2-pentanoyloxyethyl) 5-alkyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-	
	dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates (108 -	
	109)	64
Scheme 8	Syntheses of the CDS prodrugs (118 - 120)	65
Scheme 9	Synthesis of CDS prodrug for (131)	69
Scheme 10	Unsuccessful attempted synthesis of the nimodipine-CDS (133)	70

Scheme 11	Synthesis of 3-[2-[4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperazinyl]ethyl] 5-isopropyl	
	1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridine-	
	dicarboxylate (137)	73
Scheme 12	Syntheses of 3-(2-dimethylaminoethyl) 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-	
	dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (139) and 3-	
	[2-(trimethylammonium)ethyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-	
	dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate iodide (140)	74
Scheme 13	Synthesis of 3-[4,4-bis-(3-methyl-2-thienyl)-3-butenyl] 5-isopropyl	
	1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridine-	
	dicarboxylate (144)	76
Scheme 14	Synthesis of 3-[4,4-bis-(o-tolyl)-3-butenyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-	
	2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl) -3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (148)	77
Scheme 15	Syntheses of 4-dimethylaminophenyl and 3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl	
	dihydropyridine analogs (150), (151), (154) and (155)	79
Scheme 16	Syntheses of 3-(2-methoxyethyl) 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-	
	dimethyl-4-(3-dimethylaminophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate	
	(152) and 3,5-diisopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2-6-dimethyl-4-(3-	
	dimethylaminophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (153)	81
Scheme 17	Mechanism for the elaboration of the amino substituent to a	
	dimethylamino substituent	82
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

.

AEDs	antiepileptic drugs
ар	antiperiplanar
ATP	adenosine triphosphate
ATPase	adenosine triphosphatase
AV	atrial-ventricular
BBB	blood brain barrier
bp	boiling point
cAMP	cyclic adenosine monophosphate
CCA	calcium channel antagonist
CDS	chemical delivery system
CNS	central nervous system
DBU	1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene
DCC	1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide
DHP	1,4-dihydropyridine
DMAP	4-dimethylaminopyridine
DMF	N,N-dimethylformamide
ED ₅₀	effective dose of a drug that produces 50% of activity
EDCI	1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide
EEG	electroencephalogram
EPSP	excitatory post-synaptic potential
EtOH	ethanol
FDA	Food and Drug Administration
GABA	γ-aminobutyric acid
GABA-T	γ-aminobutyric acid transaminase
GAD	glutamic acid decarboxylase
GPILSM	guinea pig ileal longitudinal smooth muscle
¹ H NMR	proton nuclear magnetic resonance

HPLC	high performance liquid chromatography			
Hz	Hertz			
IC ₅₀	concentration of a drug that produces 50% inhibition			
ILEA	International League Against Epilepsies			
ip	intraperitoneal injection			
IPSP	inhibition post-synaptic potential			
IR	infra-red			
LD ₅₀	lethal dosage - dose of drug that produces 50% fatality			
Μ	molar concentration			
MES	maximal electroshock seizure test			
mg/kg	milligram per kilogram			
mM	millimolar concentration			
mp	melting point			
NAD (NADH	NAD (NADH)nicotinamide adenosine dinucleotide			
NIH	National Institute of Health			
NMDA	N-methyl-D-aspartate			
NOE	Nuclear Overhauser Enhancement			
PEMA	phenylethylmalonamide			
psi	pounds per square inch			
PTZ	pentylenetetrazole			
rpm	revolutions per minute			
ROC	receptor-operated calcium channel			
R _T	retention time			
SA	sino-atria			
SAR	structure-activity relationship			
scMet	subcutaneous pentylenetetrazole (Metrazol®) seizure threshold test			
S _N 2	nucleophilic substitution bimolecular			
sp	synperiplanar			
t-BuOH	tertiary butanol			
THF	tetrahydrofuran			

thin layer chromatography
ultraviolet
voltage-operated calcium channel
World Health Organization

1.0.0.0.0 INTRODUCTION

The word 'Epilepsy' is derived from the Greek word 'Epilambanein' which means 'to seize'.¹ Epilepsy is defined as "A chronic brain disorder of various etiologies characterized by recurrent seizures due to excessive discharge from cerebral neurons associated with a variety of clinical and laboratory manifestations".² According to this definition, a single seizure should not be considered as epilepsy unless the seizure is recurrent.

Although the prevalence of epilepsy in industrialized countries is between 3-9 per 1000 population (~ 1 %), it is as high as 57 per 1000 population (5.7%) in some developing countries.³ The estimated number of epileptic patients in the U.S. alone is about 1.4 million.⁴

1.1.0.0.0.0 EPILEPSY INFORMATION

1.1.1.0.0.0 Etiologies of Epilepsy

While the etiologies of seizures are diverse including head trauma, cerebral infection, tumor or toxic disturbance, the cause of seizures in 30 - 40% of patients remains unknown.³ However, a recent approach using genetics and molecular biology supplements the molecular basis for inherited epilepsies which are estimated to account for 20% of epileptic cases.⁵ In fact, recent studies have identified mutant genes that are responsible for some familial epilepsies.⁶ It is anticipated that further research in this field will provide mechanistic information pertaining to the different types of seizures.

1.1.2.0.0.0. Prognosis of Epilepsies

Traditionally, epilepsy has been regarded as a chronic disease for which the prognosis is usually poor. However, Sander⁷ in his review of historical prognosis has shown a significant advancement in the last 30 years. With the introduction of new antiepileptic drugs, as many as 70 - 80% of epileptic patients can expect permanent remission of seizures. About 20 - 30% of individuals are regarded as 'chronic epileptics' that are refractory to current medical treatment. Similar findings were reported by

Annegers *et al*⁸ and Goodridge *et al.*⁹ Goodridge observed that epileptics having partial or mixed seizures are the least responsive to treatment and have a less favorable prognosis. Although there has been a remarkable increase in the use of surgery as an alternative mode for correcting intractable epilepsies, starting in the late 1980's, the number of surgeries performed has not kept pace with the demand. For example, of the 250,000 epileptic patients in the U.S. who could be considered as suitable candidates for surgery, only about 300 surgeries were performed annually.¹⁰ This low number is attributed to the fact that many factors have to be considered such as safety, potential success of the surgical intervention, evaluation of the patient as a suitable candidate and the surgical outcome of such treatment.¹¹

1.1.3.0.0.0. Psychosocial Aspects of Relevance to Epileptic Individuals

Although sudden death occurs rarely during or immediately after seizures, it is often difficult to establish the cause of death as being due to seizures. Thus, many deaths are due to accidents, seizure related diseases or sudden unexpected death. A recent report concerning the mortality of severe epileptic patients in residential care found that the mortality rate of epileptic individuals was almost twice that of the general population.¹² This finding suggests most intractable epileptic individuals must live with the anxiety of a potential seizure mortality.

A greater concern, apart from the risk of death, is the quality of life for epileptics. Other than the psychological acceptance of their self-image, epileptics also suffer from the impairment that arises from the seizure itself and the side-effects induced by antiepileptic drugs. Many psychosocial factors,¹³ such as schooling, routines of daily life, occupation, interpersonal relationships, housing and driving,¹⁴ often result in social withdrawal. Consequently, there is an urgent need for the development of effective antiepileptic drugs for the treatment of this group of intractable epileptic individuals.

1.1.4.0.0.0 Classification of Epileptic Seizures

Since there are many clinical manifestations of epileptic seizures, it is essential that their classification employs a common language easily understood by both clinical and research personnel. With this in mind, the International League Against Epilepsies (ILAE) devised the first proposal for seizure classification in 1969.¹⁵ However, the subsequent introduction of advanced medical technologies such as the simultaneous videotaping of the electroencephalogram (EEG) and the clinical manifestation of seizures, prompted the need for revision. With this purpose in mind, a commission for seizure classification based on clinical manifestations was developed.¹⁶ Despite the fact that this classification possesses limitations, and that several revisions based on syndromes have since been proposed,^{17, 18} it is still the most widely used and useful classification guide.

In principle, seizures can be classified as partial or generalized (see Table 1). In partial seizure, the onset of the seizure is localized in one area of the cerebral cortex and hence it is also referred to as a focal or local epileptic seizure. On the other hand, a generalized seizure is generalized from the start with the involvement of both hemispheres. In addition, a partial seizure may further be classified as simple or complex depending on whether consciousness is impaired. Apart from classifying different types of seizures, the term "status epilepticus" is defined as "a seizure which persists for a sufficient length of time or is repeated frequently enough that recovery between the attacks does not occur."

Sander⁷ classified epileptic individuals into four prognostic groups, the excellent, good, uncertain and bad. Those patients with childhood absence or tonic-clonic seizures are classified as good since their seizures are easily controlled by antiepileptic drugs. Focal motor, myoclonic and some infancy seizures are classified as bad since these latter epileptics are more prone to elicit seizures despite medical treatment.

Table 1 Classification of Epileptic Seizures

This simplified table does not include the EEG expressions. More detailed information is provided in reference #16.

Types of seizures	Clinical manifestation
I. Partial seizures	
A. Simple partial seizures	Conscicusness is usually not impaired.
(i) Focal motor or Jacksonian seizures	Any part of the body may be involved and it is manifested by a sequence of body
	movement defined as a Jacksonian march.
(ii) Somatosensory seizures	Apart from epileptic march, the individual also experiences sensory hallucinations
	which may be visual, auditory, olfactory or gustatory.
B. Complex partial seizures	Consciousness is impaired.
It may be triggered by a simple partial or a	Automatism or coordinated involuntary motor activity during/after seizure usually
complex partial seizure from the onset.	occurs.
II. Generalized seizures	
A. Absence (petit mal seizures)	A sudden unresponsive state may interrupt the patient's normal activity for a few
	seconds, or up to 30 seconds. Automatism or clonic movement may occur.
B. Tonic-clonic seizures (grand mal seizures)	As its name indicates, this seizure type is characterized by a sudden tonic
	contraction of all muscle groups causing the individual to fall. This event is then
	followed by a clonic convulsion which may last a period of time before regaining
	consciousness.
C. Myoclonic seizures	It is marked by a sudden contraction of muscles.

4

1.2.0.0.0. THE MECHANISMS OF EPILEPTOGENESIS

1.2.1.0.0.0. The Principles of Transmission in Neurons

Neurons are able to maintain an asymmetric distribution of ions across its plasma membrane. There is an extracellular excess of Na⁺, Cl⁻ and Ca²⁺ ions while the intracellular environment is marked by an excess of K⁺. This uneven distribution of ions can generate an electric potential across its membrane. When the neuron is at rest (i.e. not transmitting any signal), there is a potential difference of -70 to -90 mV (see Figure 1). This negative electrical potential, called a resting potential, suggests the K⁺ current dominates over the Na⁺ current. Diffusion of K⁺ into the extracellular space would leave a net negative intracellular charge, and alternatively a negative extracellular charge can be generated for the Na⁺ current. Similarly, a flow of anions such as Cl⁻ into the cell can also maintain a negative resting potential.



Figure 1. The change in electrical potential of a neuronal membrane from the resting to excitation state. The middle and right diagrams indicate the dominating ionic currents across the cell membrane in resting and excitation states, respectively.

Excitation of the neuron, due to a stimulus from neurotransmitter release from a presynaptic neuron, results in a Na⁺ influx into the cell causing a depolarization as shown by A in Figure 1. The resting potential is then replaced by a positive action potential. This action potential, which is excitative in nature, is sometimes called the

excitation post-synaptic potential (EPSP). This depolarized state is immediately reversed by the exclusion of Na^+ and K^+ from the cytoplasm and the concurrent influx of Cl⁻ (B). Due to excessive influx of Cl⁻, the membrane is hyperpolarized (C) and the electrical potential is called an inhibition post-synaptic potential (IPSP).

Although Ca^{2+} does not participate in the EPSP, due to its low conductivity, it plays an important role in the nerve ending when neurotransmitters are released. As the impulse reaches the nerve-ending, voltage-operated Ca^{2+} channels are activated causing an influx of Ca^{2+} . This influx of Ca^{2+} is essential for a number of events. Thus, the entry of Ca^{2+} can activate an efflux of K^+ to restore the resting potential of the neuron.¹⁹ Perhaps the most important function is a triggering of neurotransmitter release from its intracellular store. Although the mechanism for this process is still controversial, it has been reported that neurotransmitter release can be augmented by injecting Ca^{2+} into squid nerves.²⁰

1.2.2.0.0.0. Mechanisms of Focal Epileptogenesis

Sander⁷ pointed out that epilepsy should not be considered as a single disease. Rather, it is a collection of syndromes marked by recurrent seizures of many etiological origins. It is therefore difficult to provide a generalized scheme to explain the mechanism of seizure induction.

Recent studies investigating the mechanism of epileptogenesis using animal models have shed some light on the causes underlying partial seizures. The mechanism giving rise to generalized seizures, however, remains unclear. Treiman²¹ pointed out that the extent of horizontal spread of seizure activity in the cerebral cortex determines whether a seizure is simple partial, complex partial or secondary generalized.

In a variety of experiments using hippocampal slices and neocortex, Prince²² showed that there are three requirements for the development of focal seizures, namely,

- (i) Certain pace-maker cells which can generate intrinsic burst discharges.
- (ii) The mechanism of inhibition is lost (disinhibition).
- (iii) The presence of excitatory synaptic circuitry which facilitates the synchronization of a population of neurons.

1.2.2.1.0.0. The Generation of Burst Discharges in Neurons

The mechanism underlying the burst-firing of pace-maker neurons has been studied. Using hippocampal pyramidal cells and the patch-clamp technique, Johnson and Hablitz²³ showed that the main event is effected by a slow inward Ca²⁺ current. The initial burst discharge event is similar to the depolarization of neurons by an influx of Na⁺. However, the action-potential that follows is mediated by a voltage dependent Ca²⁺ current which serves to activate the Ca²⁺ threshold. The influx of Ca²⁺ would then activate the outward K⁺ current which then facilitates hyperpolarization of the membrane.

1.2.2.2.0.0. Mechanism of Inhibition

Prince²² showed that direct excitation of neurons is not responsible for the epileptiform in the electroencephalogram (EEG) as expected for seizures. This result is due to the fact that a protection mechanism is operative. The excitation postsynaptic potential (EPSP) triggers the inhibition postsynaptic potential (IPSP) which then hyperpolarizes the membrane. Thus, the inhibitory neurotransmitter γ -aminobutyric acid (GABA), on binding to the GABA_A receptor, opens the Cl⁻ channel. Influx of Cl⁻ would then hyperpolarize the membrane. In fact, blocking the action of GABA or GABA receptors by agents such as pentylenetetrazole (PTZ) or bicuculline would generate seizures.²⁴

1.2.2.3.0.0. Excitatory Synaptic Circuitry

The typic: ³CG epileptiform in epileptic individuals is characterized by a large number of spikes, and each spike represents the synchronization for a large number of **neurons** that have the same action potential induced by burst-firing.²² This synchronized activity is facilitated by the presence of excitatory synaptic circuitry. The neurotransmitter for excitation is mediated by acidic amino acids such as L-glutamate and possibly aspartate. Recent studies have identified receptor sub-types for excitatory amino acids²³ which are named after the agonists which activate them, viz N-methyl-D-aspartate (NMDA), quisqualate and kainate. Each receptor type is believed to couple

with an ion channel. The NMDA receptor, which is by far the most important, activates Na⁺ and Ca²⁺ channels.^{26,27} Injection of N-methyl-D,L-aspartate (NMDLA) has been found to generate seizures in animals²⁸ indicating the important role of excitatory neurotransmitters in epileptogenesis.

1.2.2.4.0.0. Pathological Processes in Epileptogenesis

It is obvious that the three requirements summarized in the previous section (1.2.2.0.0.0.) play an important role in epileptogenesis. However, the question of how a pathological modification can give rise to a convulsive disorder has not yet been fully elucidated. In order to provide a plausible explanation for the irregular burst-firing that occurs in neurons, Prince²² postulated that up-regulation of ionic channels following neuronal injury could be the source of pace-maker activity. In particular, an increase in the number of Na⁺ channels would lower the threshold of intrinsic burst-firing.

Recent studies indicated that excessive stimulation of NMDA receptors by excitative amino acids can cause neuronal cell death.²⁹⁻³⁰ This is probably due to excessive influx of Ca²⁺ and water across the membrane which causes considerable cell damage.³¹ In studies pertaining to cell death in the hippocampus, Shin and McNamara³ put forward two hypotheses, i) the Dormant Basket Cell Hypothesis, and ii) the Mossy Fiber Sprouting Hypothesis, to explain the hyperexcitability and loss of inhibition in neurons.

Basically, the Basket Cell is an interneuron which, upon activation by the Mossy Cell, can produce inhibition. However, excessive activation of the latter would result in its death leaving the Mossy Cell in a dormant state. The disinhibition that follows would result in seizure initiation.

The second hypothesis is similar. Death of the Mossy Cell would lead to sprouting of the axons (Mossy fiber) which in turn would increase the number of excitatory synapses (recurrent excitatory synaptic circuits). Excessive excitation would facilitate synchronization of a population of neurons.

The mechanisms described represent some of the many possible explanations that can be used to explain the cellular or molecular basis for seizure generation. In the future, more advanced techniques particularly at the cellular and molecular level and information from genetic studies will be used to test the different hypotheses proposed.

1.3.0.0.0. ANTIEPILEPTIC DRUGS

There has been a renewed interest to develop more efficacious antiepileptic drugs (AED). Pharmaceutical companies now screen compounds that show Central Nervous System (CNS) activity for antiepileptic activity.³² There are now about 14 classes of compounds that are either available on the market, or that are being tested as potential AEDs.

1.3.1.0.0.0. Antiepileptic Drugs in Current Clinical Use

1.3.1.1.0.0. The Bromides

Potassium bromide, the first AED was introduced by Locock³³ in 1857. Despite the fact that its use was reduced when phenobarbital became available in 1912, and later by other AEDs, potassium bromide is still very useful for the treatment of intractable generalized tonic-clonic seizures.³⁴ Its major disadvantage is the appearance of toxic psychotic side-effects at the required therapeutic plasma concentration range of 10 - 20 mM.

1.3.1.2.0.0. The Barbiturates



Phenobarbital (1), which was introduced in 1912, was the first organic anticonvulsant drug used. Subsequently, methylphenobarbital (2) and metharbital (3) were introduced as AEDs.

It has been shown that increasing the length of the C-5 alkyl substituent can convert barbiturates to convulsants³⁵ suggesting that a C-5 ethyl moiety is the maximal length for anticonvulsant activity.

Of the three barbiturates listed, phenobarbital is well tolerated and it is used for the treatment of clonic-tonic and simple partial seizures. However, it is not very effective against absence seizures. No serious side-effects are associated with its use at therapeutic dosages except for sedation which is usual at the onset of administration. Apart from this, phenobarbital can induce hepatic microsomal enzyme activity³⁶ that enhances the metabolism of other drugs or endogenous compounds.

The mechanism by which phenobarbital exhibits anticonvulsant activity has been investigated.³⁷⁻³⁸ Phenobarbital increases the GABA chloride current in neurons indicating anticonvulsant activity is probably due to an enhancement of GABA inhibition.

Although metharbital (3) is rarely used, the use of methylphenobarbital is increasing³⁹ as it is less sedative and it enters the brain faster than phenobarbital. The anticonvulsant effect of methylphenobarbital is probably due to its biotransformation to phenobarbital by N-demethylation.

1.3.1.3.0.0. The Hydantoins

The most useful compound in the hydantoin class is phenytoin (Dilantin®) (4), which was introduced in 1938. Despite the wide spectrum of undesirable side-effects⁴⁰ that include vertigo, tremor, ataxia and headache, phenytoin is effective for the treatment of generalized tonic-clonic and partial, but not absence seizures.



The mechanism of action of phenytoin is considered to be 3-fold. First, it is very effective in abolishing the pace-maker, or burst-firing, activity of neurons by blocking the sodium channel in a voltage-dependent manner.²⁷ Inhibition of sodium influx results in a stabilization of the membrane potential. A second remarkable action is its effect on Ca^{2+} . It was reported that phenytoin blocks Ca^{2+} influx in depolarized synaptosomes and eliminates the increase of Ca²⁺ accumulation which usually occurs upon stimulation.^{41,42} Whether this effect is caused by inhibition of Na^+ or a direct effect on the Ca^{2+} channel is not clear. Inhibition of Ca^{2+} would provide a significant reduction in the excitation postsynaptic potential by blocking the release of excitatory neurotransmitters. As a result, spread of the discharge from the epileptic focus would be prevented. Finally, phenytoin was found to enhance the active transport of Na⁺ and K⁺ by activating the enzyme Na⁺, K⁺-ATPase.⁴³ Activation of this enzyme in synaptosomes or glia would enhance the exchange of intracellular Na⁺ for extracellular K⁺ which accumulates after excitation. In particular, the removal of K^+ would reduce the hyperexcitability of neurons. This fact is further supported by the finding that abnormalities in Na^+, K^+ -ATPase phosphorylation plays an important role in focal epileptic seizures.⁴⁴

In addition to phenytoin, there are two other compounds in the hydantoin class. Mephenytoin (5), like phenytoin, is effective for controlling tonic-clonic seizures. However, its use is limited by undesirable toxicities that include pancytopenia and irreversible aplastic anemia.⁴⁵ Ethotoin (6) is seldom used due to its low efficacy despite the fact that, unlike phenytoin, it is free from serious side-effects.

1.3.1.4.0.0. Oxazolidinediones



Trimethadione (7), an oxazolidinedione introduced in 1946, was the first effective drug for controlling absence seizures. Trimethadione is metabolized extensively to dimethadione (8) by N-demethylation.⁴⁶ The metabolite (8) and the parent compound (7) both possess anticonvulsant properties although they exhibit different pharmacokinetic and physicochemical properties.⁴⁷ The mechanism of action by which (7) and (8) exhibit their anticonvulsant effect is not very clearly defined. Trimethadione and dimethadione are believed to suppress both pre- and post-synaptic transmission^{48,49} although the effect on GABA levels is not very pronounced.⁵⁰ Recent studies^{51, 52} indicated that the metabolite (8) inhibits the low threshold calcium current in thalamic neurons in a manner similar to that of ethosuximide. Whether this effect is responsible for synaptic inhibition is not clear, but its inhibition suggests a low threshold Ca²⁺ current may be linked to the pathogenesis of absence seizures.

Despite the fact that trimethadione is an effective anti-absence drug, it is no longer a drug of choice. A wide range of toxic side-effects⁵³ such as teratogenesis, hemeralopia (day blindness and photophobia), sedation, depression of bone-marrow and nephrotic syndrome are associated with its use. Accordingly, it has been replaced by ethosuximide and valproate which are less toxic.



Primidone (9) is an effective anticonvulsant for controlling tonic-clonic and complex partial seizures. Although primidone was introduced in 1952, its mechanism of action is not easily determined due to the fact that it is metabolized to the active metabolites phenobarbital (1) and phenylethylmalonamide (PEMA) (10)⁵⁴ In fact, primidone was once considered to be an inactive compound and that its anticonvulsant activity was due to the metabolites (1) and (10).⁵⁴ However, it has been shown that the parent compound primidone exhibits anticonvulsant activity by raising the threshold for tonic-clonic seizures.⁵⁵ Due to the similarities in action between primidone, phenytoin and carbamazepine, primidone is believed to act on the neuronal membrane by modulating ion movements. Toxic side-effects, which are associated with primidone therapy, include drowsiness, weakness and dizziness. Tolerance usually develops on long-term use.





Ethosuximide (11), first introduced in 1960, is the drug of choice for treatment of absence seizures. Its effectiveness is clearly illustrated by a study⁵⁶ which showed that 95% of patients with absence seizures experienced a 50 - 100% reduction in seizure frequency. Furthermore, ethosuximide is well tolerated with the most common toxic side-effect being nausea. Although ethosuximide has been in use for the past three decades, little is known about its mechanism of action. Apart from the finding that it inhibits Na⁺/K⁺-ATPase,⁵⁷⁻⁵⁸ there is no evidence to suggest an effect on membranes or interaction with neurotransmitters. Sohn and Ferrendelli⁵⁹ further showed that ethosuximide, unlike phenytoin and phenobarbital, does not inhibit influx of Ca²⁺ into synaptosomes. However, contradictory results were reported by Coulter *et al* ^{51,52,60} who reported that ethosuximide, like dimethadione, is effective in reducing the low threshold calcium current (T type calcium channels) in thalamic neurons. However, it is still too early to say whether abnormal T-calcium current is the cause of absence seizures, but this finding may help to shed light on its pathogenesis.

Apart from ethosuximide, methsuximide (12) and phensuximide (13) are also effective for controlling absence seizures. However, due to their lower efficacy, the latter drugs are used less frequently.

1.3.1.7.0.0. The Benzodiazepines

Diazepam (14) was introduced in 1968 under the trade name Valium[®]. Despite its sedative and antianxiety effect, diazepam is a drug of first choice for treatment of status epilepticus. Due to its high lipophilicity, diazepam is rapidly distributed to the brain to provide immediate seizure control. It has been reported⁶¹ that two metabolites of diazepam, which include desmethyldiazepam (17) and oxazepam (18), are both active anticonvulsants although their concentrations are likely too low to exert a significant anticonvulsant effect. Chronic oral administration of diazepam leads to the development of tolerance.⁶² Efficacy for seizure control is therefore lowered and a higher dosage regimen must be employed.



(14) $R^1 = CI$, $R^2 = CH_3$, $R^3 = H$, $R^4 = H$ Diazepam (15) $R^1 = NO_2$, $R^2 = H$, $R^3 = H$, $R^4 = CI$ Clonazepam (16) $R^1 = NO_2$, $R^2 = H$, $R^3 = H$, $R^4 = H$ Nitrazepam (17) $R^1 = CI$, $R^2 = H$, $R^3 = H$, $R^4 = H$ Desmethyldiazepam (18) $R^1 = CI$, $R^2 = H$, $R^3 = OH$, $R^4 = H$ Oxazepam

Clonazepam (15) and nitrazepam (16) also show a similar activity profile to that of diazepam, but they are more potent. Apart from controlling status epilepticus, the benzodiazepines clonazepam and nitrazepam are also effective for controlling absence, clonic and myoclonic seizures in infants.



(169) Clobazam

Another analog of this class of A.E.D. is clobazam (169) which has a 1,5benzodiazepine structure. Although it was marketed as an anxiolytic agent, clobazam (169) is effective for the treatment of myoclonic and generalized absence seizures.²³² Like diazepam, the major limitation with clobazam (169) is the development of tolerance which can occur within weeks or months of administration.²³³ Therefore, it is most beneficial for short-term treatment although it is often used as an add-on agent for the treatment of refractory epilepsies.

The anticonvulsant activity exhibited by benzodiazepines, like the barbiturates, is considered to be due to increased inhibition modulated by the GABA-chloride current.^{63,64} Barbiturates and benzodiazepines both occupy allosteric sites associated with the GABA_A receptor. Binding to the benzodiazepine site increases the affinity of GABA binding to its receptor and thus enhances the chloride current.

1.3.1.8.0.0. Carbamazepine



(19) Carbamazepine

Carbamazepine (19), which was approved in the U.S.A. in 1974, is a drug of choice for the treatment of complex partial and tonic-clonic seizures. Although carbamazepine has a similar therapeutic profile to phenytoin, its reduced toxicity has resulted in an increased use. Like phenytoin, carbamazepine is highly bound to plasma protein⁶⁵ (78 - 93%) which necessitates a higher dosage regimen. The most significant side-effects of carbamazepine are sedation, drowsiness and ataxia. The mechanism of action for carbamazepine, which is similar to that of phenytoin, involves the blocking of Na⁺ channels which increases the threshold for burst-firing.⁶⁶

1.3.1.9.0.0. Valproate



(20) Valproic acid

Valproic acid (20) was accidentally discovered to be an active anticonvulsant during the pharmacological testing of khellins where it was employed as a solvent. This resulted in the discovery that valproic acid is a potent agent against maximal electroshock and pentylenetetrazole induced seizures in rats and mice indicating its efficacy in protection against tonic-clonic and absence seizures. In 1978, valproic acid (Depakene[®]) was approved in the U.S.A. as an anticonvulsant for the treatment of a wide range of epilepsies including absence, partial, myoclonic and tonic-clonic seizures.

Gastrointestinal disturbances such as nausea and vomiting are the most common side-effects associated with valproate therapy. However, a greater concern is the rare occurrence of hepatotoxicity that occurs predominately in children on polytherapy with phenobarbital. The cause of this hepatotoxicity is not clearly understood, but it may be related to a reduction of the level of carnitine,⁶⁷ which is a cofactor responsible for mitochondrial oxidation of long chain fatty acids.

The mechanism of action for valproate has not been unambiguously elucidated although most evidence suggests an augmentation in brain GABA levels.⁶⁸ Valproic acid may inhibit GABA-transaminase,^{68, 69} the enzyme responsible for the degradation of GABA. In addition, it may act as a GABA agonist by enhancing the activity of glutamic acid decarboxylase (GAD),⁷⁰ the enzyme responsible for synthesis of GABA by decarboxylation of glutamic acid. The hypothesis for GABA modulation by valproate is still controversial,⁷¹ but this offers a most attractive model to explain its mechanism of action.

1.3.2.0.0.0. New and Potential Antiepileptic Drugs

Some 20 - 30% of epileptic individuals, as pointed out earlier, are refractory to currently available anticonvulant drugs.⁷⁹ Intensive efforts to develop new and more effective AEDs has taken place during the last decade. Three new drugs, lamotrigine, felbamate and gabapentin have recently been approved by the United States Food and Drug Administration (FDA), while others are undergoing advanced testing. In fact, some of these new drugs are already available in other countries. These new AEDs are now commonly used in monotherapy, or in combination with conventional anticonvulsants, to control various seizure types.

1.3.2.1.0.0. Lamotrigine



(21) Lamotrigine

Lamotrigine (21) is a novel anticonvulsant approved in the U.S.A. in March of 1993 as an add-on treatment for partial and secondary generalized seizures. Due to the similarity of its anticonvulsant profile to that of phenytoin and carbamazepine, lamotrigine is believed to have a similar mechanism of action^{72, 73} where it blocks the voltage dependent Na⁺ channels and stabilizes the inactivated channel state. This in turn would reduce excitatory neurotransmitter release such as glutamate and hence stabilization of the neuronal membrane. It was reported⁷⁴ that administration of lamotrigine, in combination with valproate, increased the elimination half-life for lamotrigine, but that it was decreased by phenytoin and carbamazepine coadministration. Despite these drug interactions, lamotrigine is a non-toxic compound that is well tolerated. The usual side-effects reported⁷⁵ for lamotrigine include dizziness, diplopia, somnolence, headache and ataxia.

1.3.2.2.0.0. Felbamate



(22) Felbamate

Felbamate (22) is another new A.E.D. introduced which was found to be effective for controlling refractory partial seizures and Lennox-Gastaut Syndrome, that is defined as a severe epileptic syndrome marked by various types of generalized seizures found in early childhood.^{76, 77} A remarkable feature of felbamate is its low toxicity. The lethal dosage (LD₅₀) in mice,⁷⁸ which is greater than 3000 mg/kg, is well above the effective dose for controlling seizures. A dosage up to 3600 mg/day can be administered, and in a combination with other AEDs, effectively suppresses partial onset Serious side-effects associated with felbamate mono-therapy include seizures.⁷⁹ gastrointestinal effects such as nausea, vomiting, and CNS side effects such as dizziness and insomnia.⁷⁹ The mechanism of action for felbamate has not been fully established. Felbamate blocks seizures induced by NMDA,⁵⁰ but it does not appear to bind to this receptor. It appears that felbamate's action may be on Na⁺ channels as it was found to block repetitive burst firing. Although felbamate was approved for use in July, 1993, its use however was short-lived since a high rate of aplastic anemia associated with the administration of felbamate was reported.²³⁴ As a result, the Food and Drug Administration in the U.S. and its manufacturer, the Carter-Wallace Inc. jointly recommended the withdrawal of felbamate use except in cases when it is absolutely necessary.

1.3.2.3.0.0. Gabapentin



Gabapentin (23) has a structure similar to that of the endogenous inhibitory neurotransmitter GABA (24). However, there is no evidence for its binding to the GABA receptor or its ability to modulate the metabolism of GABA.⁸¹ Gabapentin does not interact with ion channels. It is therefore believed to have a novel mechanism of action different from all other conventional AEDs. Due to its structural similarity to L-leucine, a common amino acid found in the brain, it was postulated that gabapentin exerts its anticonvulsant activity by altering the concentration or metabolism of brain amino acids.⁸¹

A remarkable property of gabapentin is the fact that it is metabolically stable since it is eliminated unchanged by renal excretion. Accordingly, there are no drug interactions when gabapentin is coadministered with other AEDs. Gabapentin may be less toxic since a dose of up to 2400 mg/day ⁸² was devoid of any serious side-effects although somnolence, fatigue and dizziness have been observed in some individuals. In December of 1993, gabapentin was approved for clinical use in the U.S.A. $\varepsilon_1 \approx \varepsilon_2$ and donate agent for the control of refractory partial seizures.

1.3.2.4.0.0. Vigabatrin



(25) Vigabatrin

Vigabatrin (γ -vinyl-GABA) (25) is a novel AED with a structure similar to that of GABA (24). Like gabapentin, vigabatrin was designed as a GABA mimic. Its mechanism of action involves the inhibition⁸³ of GABA-transaminase (GABA-T), the enzyme responsible for the degradation of GABA, by binding irreversibly to the active site of GABA-T. Consequently, GABA is spared from deactivation which results in an elevated brain GABA levels.

Clinically, vigabatrin is used as an add-on agent for the treatment of refractory partial, but not absence or myoclonic seizures. Its efficacy was illustrated by a study⁸⁴ which showed that ≈ 4 g/day oral dose given to refractory partial seizure patients was very effective. For example, 55% of individuals were found to have a \geq 50% reduction in seizure frequency and that 15% were seizure free.

The development of vigabatrin as an AED was jeopardized by the discovery that micro-vacuolation in the CNS of rats and dogs occurred after chronic administration.⁸⁵ It was subsequently found that this phenomenon is species dependent and that it does not occur in humans. In fact, vigabatrin is well tolerated. Common side-effects include drowsiness, ataxia and fatigue. Vigabatrin has now achieved worldwide clinical acceptance.



Oxcarbazepine (26) is a keto analog of carbamazepine (19) which possesses a superior profile to that of carbamazepine since it provides a similar efficacy against partial and tonic-clonic seizures, but produces fewer side-effects. This reduced toxicity is due to the fact that the metabolism of oxcarbazepine differs from that of carbamazepine⁸⁶ which undergoes epoxidation to the epoxide (28). Further hydrolysis of the epoxide (28) yields the dihydroxy metabolite (29) which is inactive. Since oxcarbazepine does not possess a C(10) - C(11) C=C double bond, it undergoes metabolic reduction to form a monohydroxy derivative (27) which is an active metabolite with antiepileptic properties. The absence of an epoxide⁸⁷ intermediate may account for reduced toxicity relative to carbamazepine. Since metabolism of oxcarbazepine does not involve the hepatic microsomal enzyme cytochrome P450, drug-drug interactions which are common to most conventional AEDs do not pose a major problem. In a study⁸⁸ conducted on 947 epileptic patients, the most common adverse side-effects observed were dizziness, sedation and fatigue which indicates that oxcarbazepine is well tolerated. In fact, a dose as high as 3600 mg/day can be prescribed for some epileptic individuals without any serious side-effects.⁸⁹

Although the use of oxcarbazepine is increasing, its mechanism of action is not fully understood. In vitro studies⁹⁰ employing oxcarbazepine, and its metabolite (27), resulted in suppression of sustained high frequency repetitive firing suggesting both

oxcarbazepine and its monohydroxy metabolite act by inhibition of sodium channels similar to phenytoin and carbamazepine. Oxcarbazepine has not been approved by the U.S.A. Food and Drug Administration, but clinical studies are in progress. However, oxcarbazepine is marketed in some European countries.

1.4.0.0.0. THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN CALCIUM AND SEIZURES

Although the mechanism of epileptogenesis is still not yet fully understood, increasing evidence points to a role for calcium in this dysfunction. It was reported⁹¹ that the extracellular calcium concentration decreases in both electrical and pentylenetetrazole induced seizures. Further evidence was provided by Meldrum *et al*, ⁹²⁻⁹³ who reported that calcium deposits were found in various organelles of a hippocampal preparation and dendrites of rats after status epilepticus. Despite the fact that this enhanced Ca²⁺ entry is reversible,⁹³ there is speculation⁹⁴ that an overload of Ca²⁺ could cause cytotoxicity. This could lead to cell death in the hippocampus which is common in status epilepticus.

Although it is still controversial⁹⁵ as to whether excessive calcium influx is mediated through voltage-operated calcium channels or excitatory neurotransmitter mediated receptor-operated calcium channels, many calcium channel antagonists such as nifedipine,⁹⁶ nimodipine,⁹⁶⁻⁹⁷ and flunarizine⁹⁸ are reported to control seizures. These results suggest a role for voltage-operated calcium channels as a potential pathway for calcium influx. Furthermore, it has been observed that the calcium channel agonist BAY K 8644, which stimulates calcium influx into cells, induces seizures in a dosage dependent manner.⁹⁹ All of these results implicate an important role for calcium in seizures.

1.4.1.0.0.0. The Homeostasis of Calcium in Cells

Calcium is no doubt the most important ion in many physiological processes. It can be regarded as a 'secondary messenger' comparable to that of cAMP.¹⁰⁰ Its primary role is to act as a cellular messenger by transmitting extracellular information into the interior of the cell. Of the many important roles for Ca^{2+} , the most remarkable is its involvement in the excitation-contraction coupling of the heart, smooth and voluntary muscle. The excitation-secretion coupling of various enzymes, hormones and neurotransmitters are also important.

These important roles for Ca^{2+} dictate a strict control of its movement and storage. The concentration of Ca^{2+} inside a living cell is about 10^{-7} M, whereas the extracellular concentration is usually about 10^{-3} M. This large concentration gradient is partly maintained by the lipid bilayer on the plasma membrane. Due to the lipophilic nature of the plasma membrane, ions are not able to enter cells except through certain channels. Ca^{2+} homeostasis is also maintained by sequestration in intracellular stores such as sarcoplasmic reticulum, mitochor dria and the ubiquitous calcium binding protein calmodulin. Calcium pumps on the plasma membrane can help to extrude Ca^{2+} against the concentration gradient by hydrolysis of ATP. These homeostasis mechanisms are important, as uncontrolled influx of Ca^{-+} , such as that produced by toxins and certain disease states can kill the cell.¹⁰¹

1.4.2.0.0.0. Types of Calcium Channels

There are two types of calcium channels. Receptor-operated calcium channels (ROC) respond by ligand-binding to extracellular receptors, whereas voltage-operated calcium channels (VOC) are modulated by an electrical potential across the plasma membrane. The VOC has been studied more extensively. The invention of the whole-cell patch-clamp technique allows one to monitor the kinetics of a single channel. The discovery of compounds which modulate (agonists and antagonists) calcium channels, resulted in the characterization of four types of VOCs called T, L, N and P.

calcium channels have been classified according to their electrophysiological and pharmacological responses.^{102, 103}

T-type channels are located mainly in excitable cells such as the cardiac sinoatrial (SA) node, neurons and endocrine cells. The T-channel has a low threshold and hence it is opened by a low depolarization. As its name implies, it has a transient (T) open time and is rapidly deactivated. Pharmacologically, the T-channel is sensitive to octanol and amiloride.

The L-type channels can be found in most excitable cells particularly in the cardiovascular system, neurons and endocrine cells. The L-channel is the only channel that is sensitive to synthetic calcium channel antagonists/agonists. Electro-physiologically, it has a high threshold for activation. As its name implies, the L-channel opening is long lasting (L) and it is slow to deactivate.

N-type channels are present mainly in neurons and are considered to be responsible for neurotransmitter release. Like the L-type, N-channels have a high threshold for activation, but a moderate rate of deactivation. N-channels are insensitive to calcium channel antagonists, but are blocked by ω -conotoxin.

P-type calcium channels are present in cerebellar purkinje cells and are also considered to be responsible for neurotransmitter release. P-channels have a moderate threshold for activation, but are deactivated rapidly. Pharmacologically, P-channels can be blocked by funnel web spider toxin.

1.4.3.0.0.0. Structure of the L-type Calcium Channel.

Most studies involving the L-type Ca-channel use skeletal muscle as the source tissue due to its high calcium channel density. The discovery of calcium channel antagonists in the late 1960's facilitated elucidation of the molecular nature of L-type channels. Using different types of [³H]-calcium channel antagonists as molecular probes and electrophoresis techniques, it was possible to identify a single polypeptide of 145 - 170 kDa as the calcium channel antagonist receptor.¹⁰⁴ Purification of the calcium channel containing protein gave in addition to the receptor protein (α_1 -subunit), two other polypeptides which were later named β and γ subunits, respectively. Further

investigations¹⁰⁵ by cleavage of disulphide bonds revealed two other subunits α_2 and δ indicating that the channel is an oligomeric complex of 5 subunits, α_1 , α_2 , β , γ and δ as shown in Figure 2.

The α_1 -subunit, which contains the binding sites for the three classes of calcium channel antagonists (dihydropyridine, phenylalkylamine and benzothiazepine), also plays an important role in controlling gating of the channel. Tanabe *et al*¹⁰⁶ determined the amino-acid sequence of the α_1 -subunit by cloning and sequencing the cDNA and its complimentary mRNA for the rabbit skeletal calcium channel. A putative structure containing 4 domains each with 6 α -helical transmembrane segments S1 - S6 was proposed. (see Figure 2) These 4 domains with their transmembrane segments form the calcium channel. In addition, the S4 unit of each domain was found to have positivecharged amino acid residues such as arginine and lysine in every third position in the sequence which were believed to act as voltage sensors for the channel. Amazingly, this arrangement was found to be highly homologous to the α -unit of the sodium channel indicating a similar control mechanism for these two types of channels.

Further work^{107, 108} revealed the amino acid sequence for the α_2 and β subunits, that lack homology to other proteins. Starting in the late eighties, there has been dramatic progress due to the molecular cloning of L-type channels. In addition, sequencing calcium channel receptor protein from sources other than skeletal muscle has provided structural information for dihydropyridine insensitive channels.¹⁰³ These, and future studies, will provide information pertaining to the molecular nature and binding interactions to calcium channels.



Figure 2. The structure of the L-type Ca-channel and its subunits. The α_1 -subunit forms the channel while phosphorylating sites, as indicated by P, are present in the α_1 and β -subunits. Reprinted with permission from Birkhaüser Verlag, Basel, Switzerland. Taken from Rampe; Triggle. New Synthetic Ligands for L-type Voltage-gated Calcium Channels. In *Progress in Drug Research*, 1993, 40, p 197.

1.4.4.0.0.0. Regulation of the Calcium Channels

Ion channels are highly selective towards ions. It is incorrect to assume that permeation of ions is passive and that ion discrimination is entirely due to properties of the ion alone. Hagiwara and Takahashi¹⁰⁹ discovered that the calcium current increases when extracellular calcium is at a low concentration. The observation that current saturation occurs at high Ca^{2+} concentrations indicates that an interaction between the ion and the channel does occur. Hess and Tsien¹¹⁰ proposed a two ion binding site hypothesis where occupation of a neighbouring site by Ca^{2+} could induce an electrostatic repulsion of the other Ca^{2+} ion during generation of an ionic current and the prevention of ion saturation on the channel. Other than these data, the detailed mechanism for permeation of ions through channels is still not clear.

Although VOCs are activated by depolarization of the membrane potential, they are also modulated by receptor binding. As illustrated in Figure 2, there are sites on the α and β subunits which can be phosphorylated by cAMP-dependent protein kinase. Receptor binding via adenylate cyclase and cAMP could also effect phosphorylation of calcium channel proteins, and thus modulate channel activity.

1.5.0.0.0. CALCIUM CHANNEL ANT AGONISTS

The term 'calcium channel antagonists' (CCAs), also called 'calcium blockers' or 'calcium antagonists' is defined¹¹¹ as "substances that specifically and predominately inhibit the slow inward current of calcium ions. Other effects such as inhibition of the fast inward sodium current, should play no role." Although the first CCA, cinnarizine, was introduced in the 1950's, its mechanism of action¹¹² which involved inhibition of the inward calcium current was not known until 1968. Later, Fleckenstein¹¹³ was able to show the calcium antagonist effect exhibited by verapamil, which was described as a 'calcium antagonist'. During the 1970's and 1980's there was a rapid development of new CCAs. Although all CCAs are similar with respect to their ability to inhibit calcium current influx via the L-type calcium channel, they differ markedly in terms of their tissue

selectivity, duration of action and possibly the pharmacological application. Hence, clinical applications may be vastly different. In 1985, a committee appointed by the World Health Organization (WHO) devised a proposal¹¹⁴ for the clinical and pharmacological classification of CCAs.

Despite the fact that many different compounds exhibit calcium antagonist activity, there are 4 principle groups of compounds that have been classified as CCAs.



The first group is the 1,4-dihydropyridine class, as represented by nifedipine (30), which was found to be a potent vasodilator with selectivity for the peripheral vasculature. The second group is the phenylalkylamine class for which verapamil (31) has been selected as an example. Verapamil is more selective for cardiac tissue. Diltiazem (32) is another class of compounds that possess a benzothiazepine structure. Like verapamil, diltiazem is selective for cardiac tissue. The fourth class of compounds is represented by cinnarizine (33) which possess a benzopiperazine structure.

1.5.1.0.0.0. Clinical Applications of Calcium Channel Antagonists

CCAs are rather unique due to their wide range of potential therapeutic applications. In fact, many compounds¹¹⁵ which are not considered to be CCAs bear some relationship to calcium inhibition as part of their mechanism of action. This is not surprising in view of the important role that calcium plays in many physiological processes.

Since calcium is essential for the excitation-contraction coupling process in cardiac and vascular beds, CCAs are used primarily for the treatment of cardiovascular disease.¹¹⁶ Verapamil and diltiazem, which are cardio-selective, are effective for the treatment of arrhythmias, a disorder influenced by cardiac pacemaker cells and atrial-ventricular (A-V) conduction. Abnormal rhythms can be suppressed by inhibiting the slow calcium current. Dihydropyridines, such as nifedipine which are more vasoselective, are good vasodilators. In addition to its action on the coronary arteries, nifedipine is also effective in dilating arterioles thereby reducing vascular resistance. Recent evidence¹¹⁷ suggests that CCAs are also effective inhibitors of atherosclerosis. Thus, the risk of coronary artery stenosis and myocardial ischemia can be reduced.

Besides their cardiovascular applications, CCAs are also effective for the treatment of cerebral vascular disorders. CCAs with high lipophilicity are able to cross the blood brain barrier (BBB) by passive diffusion to provide cerebral selectivity. The lipophilic 1,4-dihydropyridine analogs nimodipine¹¹⁸ and nicardipine¹¹⁹ have been evaluated for their ability to treat subarachnoid haemorrhage. These latter compounds provided protection from cerebral infarction or vasospasm which is common in stroke patients. Migraine, can also be considered as a common cerebral disorder. While the pathogenesis of migraine has not been fully resolved, it is due, at least in part, to excessive cerebral vasodilation following cerebral hypoxia initially caused by vasoconstriction.¹²⁰ A review by Spierings¹²¹ states that CCAs such as flunarizine, nifedipine, nimodipine and verapamil are effective for the treatment of migraine. Among these, flunarizine is the most promising drug for reducing headache frequency for most patients (39 - 66%). Flunarizine is marketed in Canada as an antimigraine agent.

Another interesting application for CCAs is their potential for use as novel neuroleptics. Although this field of study is new, there has been considerable interest in their use to alter mood disorders. Höschl¹²² in his review, indicated that verapamil is comparable in efficacy to lithium for the treatment of manic depression and suggested its possible use as a prophylactic drug to prevent depression.

The use of CCAs as antineoplastic agents is a new concept which has attracted much attention.¹²³ There are two theories for the antineoplastic activity of CCAs. The first theory is based on the hypothesis that CCAs act as calmodulin antagonists. Since calmodulin and calcium are essential for DNA synthesis, inhibition of the former substrate would suppress the proliferation of tumour cells. Some CCAs such as prenylamine¹²⁴ and niguldipine¹²⁵ have been reported to be effective calmodulin antagonists that suppress the growth of tumour cells in different cell lines. A second theory is based on the hypothesis that CCAs enhance the cytotoxicity of antitumour agents in multidrug resistance tumour cells. This latter effect is achieved by binding of the CCA molecule to P-glycoprotein which is responsible for the efflux of drugs from the tumour cell. Verapamil and dihydropyridines such as niguldipine¹²⁶ were found to enhance the accumulation of anticancer drugs in tumour cells. Modulation of Pglycoprotein by CCAs was found to be non-stereoselective. This is highly beneficial since binding of CCAs to the calcium channel receptor is usually stereoselective. Therefore, selecting the less potent enantiomer with respect to CCA activity as the antineoplastic agent would minimize the potential cardiovascular side effect.

The above indications are just a few of the many potential applications of CCAs that are now used clinically, or that may be developed in the future. Other applications under investigation include the treatment of asthma,^{127, 128} renal protection^{129, 130} and prevention of hepatotoxicity.¹³¹

1.5.2.0.0.0. Mechanism of Calcium Channel Modulations

Calcium channels are regarded as pharmacological receptors. Radioligand binding studies have shown that the three classes of CCAs, 1,4-dihydropyridine,

benzothiazepine and phenylalkylamine bind to three different sites on the α_1 -subunit of the L-type calcium channel. These three CCA binding sites are allosterically related (see Figure 3a).¹⁰² In addition to modulating the L-type calcium channel, binding to one site alters the affinity of the two other binding sites with respect to binding to their ligands.



Figure 3 (a) Diagram showing the three allosteric sites of the calcium channel.
(b) Diagram showing the interconversion of the three states of calcium channel. O = open state, R = resting state and I = inactivated state. Hydrophilic drugs bind to the open state an hydrophobic drugs bind to the inactivated state.

Regulation of the calcium channel involves at least 3 states for the channel (see Figure 3b). Upon depolarization, the channel is in an open-state (O) during which permeation of Ca^{2+} ions occurs. In order to limit Ca^{2+} ion flow, the channel converts to an inactivated-state (I) where the channel is closed and it cannot be activated by depolarization. After a period of time, when the channel is in the resting-state (R), it is once again amenable to activation upon depolarization.

32

The nature of drug binding to the channel receptor and the subsequent action is best explained by the Modulated Receptor Hypothesis,¹³² which in its simplest form, states that the affinity of the CCA drug is affected by the channel state, whereas channel gating is modulated by the bound drug. It is clear from this hypothesis that binding of the CCA to the channel receptor is a state-dependent process. Hydrophilic drugs such as verapamil and diltiazem bind preferentially to the open-state which then undergoes transformation to the inactivated-state, whereas hydrophobic CCAs such as nifedipine bind to the inactivated-state (see Figure 3b). This hypothesis also suggests that once the CCA drug is bound, it stabilizes the inactivated-state of the channel. Thus, CCAs are thought is sublize the inactivated-state, or to delay the recovery from inactivation. This hypothesis also offers an explanation for the tissue-selectivity of CCAs that may be due in part to the state-dependent interaction of the CCAs since the equilibrium among the three states is tissue-dependent.

1.6.0.0.0. THE CHEMISTRY OF 1,4-DIHYDROPYRIDINES



Figure 4. Substituent positions on the 1,4-dihydropyridine ring system that have been modified to acquire structure-activity correlations.

1,4-Dihydropyridines (DHPs) represent the most extensively studied class of CCAs. Extensive structure-activity correlations have been acquired by modifying substituents at the \mathbb{R}^1 , \mathbb{R}^2 , \mathbb{R}^3 and \mathbb{R}^4 positions on the 1,4-dihydropyridine moiety as shown in Figure 4. Nifedipine (30) (Adalat[®]), the first 1,4-DHP CCA drug, was introduced in 1975 for the treatment of coronary disease.
The clinical success of nifedipine provided a strong stimulus to develop new DHP derivatives. Many 'second-generation' DHPs have since been developed that differ considerably in their potency, tissue-selectivity and duration of action.¹³³ Nisoldipine (34) and nitrendipine (35) are nifedipine-like analogs that exhibit potent coronary and peripheral artery vasodilating activity with longer durations of action. Felodipine (39) is



8-fold more vasoselective than nifedipine and 120-fold more selective than verapamil for vascular versus cardiac tissue.¹⁰² Felodipine is therefore an effective hypotensive agent that is devoid of a negative inotropic effect. Amlodipine (36),¹³⁴ which has an aminoethoxymethyl C-2 substituent is a potent antihypertensive agent with a long duration of action and a plasma half-life of 30 hours. Nicardipine (37), a peripheral

vasodilator, is also a cerebral vasodilator. Nimodipine (38), which is solve hip philic, is a cerebral-selective vasodilator that increases cerebral blood flow that is beneficial for the treatment of cerebral disorders.

Nifedipine is an achiral symmetrical DHP since the ester groups at C-3 and C-5 are the same. In contrast, the DHPs (34 - 39) which are non-symmetrical and possess a chiral carbon at the C-4 position exist as a racemic mixture of two enantiomers. The CCA activity exhibited by the two enantiomers is usually different due to stereoselective binding to the chiral calcium channel receptor. Certain chiral DHPs, to be discussed later, exhibit opposite pharmacological activity for the two enantiomers (see 1.7.3.0.0.0.). A review¹³⁵ of the various methods for resolution of racemic DHPs has been published.

1.6.1.0.0.0. Synthesis of 1,4-Dihydropyridines

1.6.1.1.0.0. Hantzsch Synthesis

The primary reason for the large number of DHPs investigated can be attributed to the synthetic method devised by Hantzsch¹³⁶ more than a century ago. The classical "Hantzsch synthesis" can be modified in a number of ways depending on the starting materials available. For a detailed account of this synthesis, readers are directed to a review by Kuthan and Kurfürst.¹³⁷



A simplified Hantsch synthesis is illustrated by (Eq 1) where an aldehyde is condensed with an enamine ester and a β -ketoester to form the DHP (40).

1.6.1.2.0.0. Reduction of a Pyridinium Salt

1,3-Disubstituted pyridinium salts are readily reduced with sodium borohydride to yield a mixture of 1,6- (43), 1,4- (42) and 1,2-dihydropyridine products (41) (Eq. 2). The ratio of the dihydropyridyl isomers formed is dependent on the reaction conditions



(solvent, temperature) and the nature of substituents R, Y. For example,¹³⁸ when R = Me, $Y = CONH_2$, $X = MeSO_4$, a mixture of the 1,4- and 1,6- isomers (42 and 43) are formed while R = Ph, $Y = CONH_2$, $X = Cl^-$ can yield a mixture of 3 isomers (43, 42, and 41). However, the use of sodium dithionite^{139, 140} as the reducing agent in an alkaline medium yields the 1,4-dihydropyridine (42) as the sole product (Eq. 3). This reduction method is therefore best used for the synthesis of nicotinamide adenosine dinucleotide (NAD) mimics.^{137, 141}





Although the 1,4-DHP (44) is thermodynamically more stable than the corresponding 1,2-dihydropyridine isomer, (44) is very unstable at room temperature.¹⁴² Electron-withdrawing substituents X and Y at position 3 and/or 5 such as $-NO_2$, -CN, -COR, and $-CO_2R$ stabilize the 1,4-DHP ring system (45) due to conjugation with the enamine moiety.¹³⁷

1.6.2.1.0.0. Aromatization

The most common reaction of the 1,4-dihydropyridine ring system involves dehydrogenation at the 1- and 4-positions to yield an aromatic pyridime.¹⁴³ (Eq 4).



This oxidation reaction can be effected using oxidizing $agents^{140}$ such as nitric acid, hydrogen peroxide, chloranil or air. The ease of oxidation¹⁴⁴ is dependent on the nature of the R- and X- substituents where the relative ease of oxidation is R = H > Me > Ph and $X = H > COR > CO_2R > COPh > CN$. Hence, DHPs with unsubstituted 3- and 5-positions, which are less stable, are easily aromatized.

Perhaps the most interesting oxidation of a DHP is that involving 1,4dihydronicotinamide (46) which undergoes oxidation to the pyridinium salt (47) (Eq.5).





The importance of this reaction is illustrated by the biochemical redox system for the endogenous coenzyme nicotinamide adenosine dinucleotide (NADH) (48) and the pyridinium salt NAD. There have been many mimetic reactions¹³⁷ carried out to study the mode of proton transfer. However, the mechanism is still controversial as to whether it involves a free radical process¹⁴⁵⁻¹⁴⁷ (single electron transfer) or a hydride transfer.¹⁴⁸⁻¹⁴⁹

1.6.2.2.0.0. Acid-Base Properties

Although 1,4-DHPs possess a nitrogen atom with an electron lone-pair, 1,4-DHPs are not basic.¹⁴⁰ Protonation or alkylation to form quaternary salts is not easily effected. However, facile hydration occurs at the C-6 position of some 1,3-disubstituted 1,4-DHPs, such as (49), which yields the 1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridine¹⁵⁰ (50) (Eq. 6).



The acidic property of 1,4-DHPs is evident since deprotonation using strong bases such as sodium hydride, organometallic reagents such as Grignard reagents, or phenyllithium is facile. The resulting anion is a strong nucleophile that reacts with alkylating reagents to yield N-alkylated-1,4-DHPs. An example¹⁵¹ is shown by (Eq. 7) where the DHP (51) is methylated at the 1-position to afford the N-methyl-DHP (52). More acidic DHPs such as 3,5-dicyano-2,4,4,6-tetramethyl-1,4-dihydropyridine (53)¹⁵² can be N-alkylated using aqueous NaOH in the presence of a phase-transfer catalyst (Eq 8).



1.6.2.3.0.0. Reduction of 1,4-Dihydropyridines

Hantzsch dihydropyridines (1,4-DHPs with electron withdrawing substituents at the 3-and 5-positions) cannot be reduced by hydrogenation. This is due to conjugation of the 1,4-DHP enamine moiety to the C-3 and C-5 electron-withdrawing groups.¹³⁷ Thus, hydrogenation of nimodipine (**38**) with H₂ in the presence of Pd catalyst, resulted in a specific reduction of the nitro group to afford the amine (**54**) leaving the dihydropyridine moiety intact (see 3.1.9.0.0.0) (Eq. 9).

However, in the case of the 1,3-disubstituted-DHP (55), partial hydrogenation of the unconjugated olefinic bond to afford the 1,4,5,6- tetrahydropyridine (56) does $occur^{153}$ (Eq. 10).



1.6.2.4.0.0. Photochemical Reactions

Although 1,4-DHPs are generally considered to be light-sensitive,¹³³ studies describing photochemical reactions are scarce. Nifedipine (30) was reported¹⁵⁴ to undergo aromatization during photolysis to yield a 2-nitrophenyl pyridine (57) and a 2-nitrosophenyl derivative (58) (Eq 11).



1.7.0.0.0. STRUCTURE -ACTIVITY RELATIONSHIPS (SARs) FOR 1.4-DIHYDROPYRIDINE CALCIUM CHANNEL MODULATORS

Loev et al ¹⁵⁵ determined the hypotensive activity exhibited by 79 1,4-DHPs and some aromatic pyridine analogs which provided the first qualitative structure-activity correlations for 1,4-DHP CCAs. The 1,4-dihydropyridine ring was essential since the aromatized pyridine or reduced piperidine¹⁵⁶ analogs were inactive. The N-H was also essential since N-substituted analogs exhibited decreased CCA activity. An aryl or heteroaryl substituent at C-4 increased activity. The relative activity order for substituents on the C-4 aryl ring was ortho > meta >> para. The 3,5-positions are preferably esters substituents since other electron-withdrawing groups (CO, CN) reduced activity. Introduction of a C-3 nitro substituent often confers calcium channel agonist activity (see 1.7.3.0.0.0). The 2- and 6-positions are usually occupied by methyl groups. However, introduction of larger groups such as a 2-aminoethoxymethyl substituent as in amlodipine (36), or a CN group, at the C-2 and C-6 positions are allowed.

1.7.1.0.0.0. Conformation of 1,4-Dihydropyridines



Figure 5. The conformation of Hantzsch dihydropyridines with a C-4 aryl substituent. (a) and (b) represent two possible rotamers with respect to the phenyl ring orientation.

Many studies have been carried out to determine the conformation of 1,4-DHPs. X-ray diffraction on crystals¹⁵⁷⁻¹⁵⁹ and various quantum chemical calculations¹⁶⁰⁻¹⁶³ indicate a relatively flat 1,4-dihydropyridine boat-shaped structure, although the degree of distortion of the boat (flatness) is dependent upon the positions of substituents in the C-4 phenyl ring and at the 1,4-DHP C-3 and C-5 positions (Figure 5a).

The phenyl ring at the C-4 position is oriented pseudoaxial to the plane of the 1,4-DHP ring. Any attempt which forces the C-4 phenyl substituent to be equatorial such as that in 4,4-disubstituted DHPs abolishes CCA activity.¹⁶⁴ Although free rotation about the C-(4)-phenyl bond could result in several possible rotamers, the phenyl ring is orthogonal to, or it bisects the plane of, the dihydropyridine ring. For *ortho-* and *meta*-substituented phenyl substituents, there are thus two possible rotamers. The X- and -Y substituents can be on the same side as the C-4 hydrogen (synperiplanar, sp) (Figure 5a) or on the opposite side (antiperiplanar, ap) (Figure 5b). Although X-ray studies indicate a sp orientation for 1,4-DHP CCAs, this may not accurately reflect the conformation in solution, or the conformation which binds to the DHP-receptor site. Nuclear Overhauser Enhancement (NOE) studies¹⁶⁵⁻¹⁶⁶ indicated that the sp-rotamer predominates in solution. A correlation between vasorelaxant activity and receptor binding affinity support the sp-rotamer.



Figure 6. Three possible conformations of the Hantzsch dihydropyridine caused by rotating the ester substituents at the 3,5-positions.

The two esters groups at the C-3 and C-5 positions are equatorial and oriented in the same plane as the C=C bond of the dihydropyridine ring. Free rotation about the bond between carbonyl group (C=O) and C-3 or C-5 carbon atom makes two rotamers possible (on the same side (*cis*) or opposite (*trans*) the double bond on the dihydropyridine ring). When two ester groups are present at C-3 and C-5, three conformations are possible as shown in Figure 6 having *trans/trans* 6(a), *cis/trans* 6(b), and *cis/cis* (6c). Bikker and Weaver¹⁶² were able to show, by comparing the enthalpies of formation of the different conformations from AM1 optimization, that the *trans/trans* is also acceptable. It was therefore speculated¹³⁵ that at least one ester must be in the *cis* conformation for receptor binding.

Although 4-phenyl-1,4-dihydropyridine is unambiguously accepted as having a flat-boat structure, the structure of the 4-unsubstituted dihydropyridines 1-methyl-1,4dihydronicotinamide (59) or NADH (48) is still controversial. X-ray crystallography studies¹⁶⁷ of the analog (59) indicated the 1,4-DHP ring is a planar structure. However,



it does not reflect the true conformation of (59) nor that of NADH (48) since both are in solution form. In contrast, quantum mechanical calculations¹⁶⁸⁻¹⁶⁹ indicated a flat-boat conformation which can easily be defolded to a planar structure as the energy barrier for the unpuckering is small. Further support for the boat conformation was reported by Kellog *et al*¹⁷⁰ who carried out X-ray studies for a crown-ether-1,4-dihydropyridine compound.

1.7.2.0.0.0. Receptor Site for 1,4-Dihydropyridine Calcium Channel Antagonists

Little is known about the calcium channel receptor site for 1,4-DHP CCAs. Goldmann and Stoltefuss¹³⁵ proposed a lipophilic domain which interacts with the pseudoaxial phenyl moiety and the two alkyl moieties of the ester substituents (Figure 7). Hydrogen-bonding between the -NH group of the dihydropyridine ring, or the carbonyl oxygen moiety of the esters, is likely involved in binding to the active binding site. Studies¹⁵⁸⁻¹⁵⁹ which show a correlation between calcium antagonist activity with the degree of DHP ring distortion from planarity suggest that a less flat boat-shaped 1,4-DHP ring binds more effectively to the receptor site.



Figure 7. A putative receptor site for 1,4-dihydropyridine calcium channel antagonists.

1.7.3.0.0.0. Calcium Channel Agonist Activity of 1,4-Dihydropyridines

Ester substituents at the C-3 and C-5 positions are generally essential for 1,4-DHP CCA activity. For convenience, the left and right sides of the DHP ring system are defined as port-side and starboard-side, respectively (Figure 8). It was found that replacement of the ester group on the port-side by a nitro group such as that in BAY K



Figure 8. The assignment of port-side and starboard side to a chiral 1,4-dihydropyridine.

8644 (60), or by a lactone as in CGP 28-392 (≤ 1), produced a diametrically opposite calcium channel agonist effect due to an enhanced influx of Ca²⁺. In contrast, replacement of the ester substituen: on the starboard side by a nitro substituent, or lactone moiety, resulted in a decreased CCA activity. A study¹⁷¹ using [³H]-BAY K 8644, which showed that the agonist binds to a high affinity site and that the agonist drug can be displaced by nitrendipine, suggests that both calcium channel agonists and antagonists bind to the same receptor site. The mechanism, at the molecular level, by which agonist and antagonist drugs exert their effect is therefore of immense interest.



Mahmoudian and Richards¹⁷² proposed an explanation to explain agonist/antagonist activity based on conformational analysis of the esters/nitro substituents at the C-3 and C-5 positions. Using the molecular orbital program MOPAC,

and optimization with the MNDO method, the conformational energies of both esters and nitro substituents were determined as a function of the torsional angle between the rotating substituents and the plane of the DHP-ring system. Agonists were found to possess a *trans*-directed conformation while antagonists were *cis*. He went on propose that agonists may form a hydrogen-bond to the receptor via a *trans* directed oxygen while antagonists are *cis* directed. Differences in the domain for hydrogenbonding may contribute to agonist/antagonist behaviour. Similar calculations shows both conformations are possible for compounds exhibiting partial agonist activity. This explanation, although attractive, does not account for the weak agonist activity exhibited by some DHPs such as (62) with a hydrogen on the port-side, nor does it account for the fact that both *cis* and *trans* hydrogen-bonding are possible for the nitro substituent of BAY K 8644.

Goldmann and Stoltefuss¹³⁵, has suggested that the effect was determined by the electron-density on the port-side of the DHP ring system. The negative charge on the oxygen of the nitro group and carbonyl oxygen of the lactone, which has a *trans* carbonyl group, is responsible for interaction with a positively charged domain on the receptor which results in channel opening. Hence, they are classified as 'Active calcium agonists'. When the negative-charged moiety is absent, the negative electrical potential exerted by the π -electron cloud of the C-4 phenyl ring can induce agonist activity towards the calcium channel although to a lesser extent. Thus, the DHP (62) which lacks an ester group on the port-side is a weak agonist and is classified as a 'Passive calcium agonist'. In contrast, compounds with a *cis* carbonyl ester on the port-side shields the phenyl π -electron cloud by the lipophilic alkyl group of the ester and at the same time binds to the lipophilic domain of the receptor and stabilizes the inactive state. They are thus classified as calcium channel antagonists.

A recent report¹⁷³ suggested a "capsized-boat hypothesis" as a putative mechanism for agonist activity. This hypothesis assumes that the DHP must possess a *cis* carbonyl on the port-side for binding to the receptor. Antagonists which fulfil this requirement would have a 'normal-boat' conformation with the phenyl ring pointing upward. The absence of a *cis* carbonyl moiety would require the ester from the star-

board side for binding. In so doing, the boat is "capsized" and the phenyl ring would be pseudoaxially pointing down. Interaction of the phenyl ring with the lower domain may be responsible for the agonist activity.

The hypotheses presented offer explanations to explain the difference between agonist and antagonist effects based on the conformation of the 1,4-DHP molecule. Little is known regarding the conformation of the receptor active site, or the nature of the drug-receptor interaction. When the amino-acid residues involved in the drug-receptor interaction with the port-side ester/nitro substituents are identified,¹⁷⁴ a more accurate explanation for channel gating, activation and inactivation should become possible.

2.0.0.0.0. OBJECTIVES OF RESEARCH

In view of the fact that some $20 - 30\%^{7-9}$ of epileptic individuals are refractory to current medical treatment, and that many undesirable side-effects are associated with the use of conventional AEDs, the development of effective AEDs with low toxicity and a longer duration of action is a challenge to medicinal chemists.

There is now convincing evidence that Ca^{2+} is involved in the pathogenesis of seizures (see 1.4.0.0.0.). Although the role played by Ca^{2+} in this dysfunction is not fully understood, it is considered to be responsible for the intrinsic burst discharge (see 1.2.2.1.0.0.) and facilitation of the synchronization of a large number of neurons for burst firing (see 1.2.2.4.0.0.) by releasing excitatory neurotransmitters. These findings have prompted the potential use of CCAs as a novel class of AEDs. Since the late eighties, there have been numerous reports concerning the use of CCAs for inhibiting seizures induced in different experimental models. Verapamil¹⁷⁵ was reported to retard the rate of kindling seizures in rats, while flunarizine¹⁷⁶ was portrayed as a potential AED for the future. Nimodipine (38), which has received the most attention due to its action on the CNS, has been reported to be an efficacious anticonvulsant. For example, nimodipine was shown to protect against seizures induced by maximal electroshock (MES),¹⁷⁷⁻¹⁷⁸ pentylenetetrazole,^{96,179-180} and picrotoxin.¹⁸¹ Furthermore, it was reported¹⁷⁹ that nimodipine raised the threshold of pentylenetetrazole induced seizures by 50-60%. Clinically,¹⁸² nimodipine was administered in conjunction with other AEDs to 21 individuals with intractable epilepsy. It was reported that 67% of these epileptics showed a reduction of seizure frequency after a 12 week period of treatment. All of these findings show a potential for the development of CCAs as a novel class of AEDs.

The main objective of this research project was to design, synthesize and pharmacologically evaluate dihydropyridine CCAs as novel anticonvulsants. Nimodipine (38), and felodipine (39) which does not have cardiac side-effects were chosen as prototype anticonvulsants. Both compounds were synthesized as reference drugs for comparison with other DHP analogs.

Since DHPs are usually vascular-selective, the design of the DHPs is such that they are brain-targeted. It was envisaged that the undesirable hypotensive effect associated with the use of the DHPs can then be reduced. A pro-drug concept was investigated to determine whether it was a suitable method to enhance the selective brain delivery of CCA drugs. A variety of chemical delivery systems (CDS) were coupled to the alkyl chain of a C-3 alkyl ester substituent present on the parent DHP ring system. The activity of the parent DHP with and without the CDS should then be compared. The Bodor CDS, viz a 1-methyl-1,4-dihydropyridyl-3-carbonyloxy moiety as shown by (63), was studied in detail. (Eq 12). Due to its high lipophilicity, the prodrug should be selectively delivered to the brain. After entering the brain, the CDS can be oxidized to a pyridinium salt (64) similar to that of the NAD⁺ $\stackrel{\longrightarrow}{\longrightarrow}$ NADH redox system.



Due to the polar nature of (64), the BBB should prevent egression of the pyridinium salt. In this way, the drug is "locked in" the brain and slowly hydrolysed to liberate the active drug (66) and non-toxic trigonelline (65). In this way, a high concentration of the drug should localize in the brain and provide increased anticonvulsant efficacy. At the same time, the concentration of drug in the periphery should be low as the salt (64) should be rapidly eliminated by excretion. Thus, the peripheral cardiovascular effect should be minimal.

The successful use of 1-methyl-1,4-dihydropyridyl-3-carbonyloxy CDS prodrugs has been reported for numerous therapeutic agents such as β -lactam antibiotics,¹⁸³⁻¹⁸⁴ phenytoin,¹⁸⁵⁻¹⁸⁶ anti-HIV nucleosides,¹⁸⁷⁻¹⁸⁹ nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs¹⁹⁰ (NSAIDs), dopamine,¹⁹¹ steroids,¹⁹² and tryptophan.¹⁹³ In these studies, improved delivery and sustained release of the parent compound in the CNS was evident.

In this research project, the DHP CCA anticonvulsant agents synthesized were submitted to the U.S. National Institute of Health (NIH), Antiepileptic Drug Development Program to determine their anticonvulsant activity in the maximal electrosteries (MES) and subcutaneous pentylenetetrazole (scMet) induced seizure screens. Calcium antagonist activity was determined as the molar concentration of drug which causes a 50% decrease in the slow component (IC₅₀) in guinea pig ileal longitudinal smooth muscle (GPILSM) induced by the muscarinic agonist carbachol.

To evaluate the effectiveness of the Bodor type CDS, the felodipine and a felodipine-CDS analog were chosen for study. In vitro incubation of the CDS (63) with rat blood plasma or brain homogenate and then quantitative HPLC analysis was investigated to determine the rates for oxidation of the CDS (63) and hydrolysis of (64). In vivo studies involving the administration of the CDS (63) to rate by tail-vein injection were performed and the animals were sacrificed at selected times. The concentration (μ g/g tissue) of the CDS (63), (64) and (66) were determined by quantitative HPLC analysis. The extent of brain-uptake for the CDS (63), its exidation to the salt (64), the lifetime of the salt (64), and the rate of salt hydrolysis were determined. Similar animal studies were performed for felodipine and the data was compared to evaluate the efficacy of the felodipine CDS as a prodrug for anticonvulsant DHPs.

Since many DHPs that have been reported possess a two-carbon alkyl chain on the C-3 ester substituent, it was also of interest to determine the effect of chain length on CCA activity by introducing one-carbon and three-carbon spacers in the C-3 ester of DHPs.

Amlodipine (36) is a unique DHP which has a C-2 aminoethoxymethyl substituent. An analog of felodipine having a 2-hydroxyethoxymethyl substituent was synthesized. This latter compound was coupled to the 1-methyl-1,4-dihydropyridyl-3-carbonyloxy CDS and their CCA activitics were compared.

Additional structure-activity relationships (SARs) were acquired by introducing various substituents at different positions on the 4-phenyl ring.

3.0.0.0.0. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

3.1.0.0.0.0. SYNTHESES

3.1.1.0.0.0. Synthesis of β -ketoesters and enamine esters

The Hantzsch reaction¹³⁶ is used extensively for the syntheses of various 1,4-DHPs. This reaction involves the condensation of β -ketoester, enamine ester and aryl aldehyde reagents (1.6.1.1.0.0.).

A β -ketoester, such as the alkyl acetoacetate (69) is prepared by the reaction of an alcohol (68) with diketene (67)¹⁹⁴ in the presence of a catalytic amount of base such as triethylamine at 60^o C (Eq. 13).



Although keto-enol tautomerism favours the formation of the keto-tautomer (69), the presence of the enol tautomer (70) can be detected by ¹H NMR spectrometry where the C-2 vinyl proton resonates at about $\delta = 5$. This observation is due to the fact that the enol (70) is stabilized by intramolecular hydrogen bonding as shown in Equation 14.



Integration of the ¹H NMR spectra for keto-enol tautomers (69 - 70) shows that the ratio of the integral for the C-2 methylene protons ($\delta \le 3.5$) $\le (\delta \ge 2.2 \text{ gral/2})$, compared to that of the C-2 vinyl proton for (70) gives a ratio of (70)/(69) of about 1:11 (8.3% of enol tautomer 70).

Synthesis of enamine esters such as alkyl 3-aminocrotonates (71) is readily effected by bubbling a stream of ammonia gas into a solution of the alkyl acetoacetate (69) for 8 hours at room temperature¹⁹⁵ (Eq. 15).



The fact that ammonia reacts selectively with the β -keto group rather than the ester carbonyl in (69) is due to delocalization of the electron lone-pair from the alkoxy oxygen to the carbonyl oxygen (Eq. 16). As a result, the ester carbonyl carbon possesses a higher electron density and hence a reduction in electrophilicity which makes ammonolysis of the ester very unlikely. Furthermore, the resulting enamine moiety present in (71) is conjugated with the ester carbonyl to provide resonance stabilization as shown in Eq. 17.



3.1.2.0.0.0. Synchesis of nimodipine (38) and felodipine (39)

Nimodipine, 3-(2-methoxyethyl) 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (38) is a well-known brain-selective DHP (2.0.0.0.0.) whereas felodipine, 3-ethyl 5-methyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (39) is a potent vasodilator that is highly selective for vascular smooth muscle relative to myocardial tissue. Hence felodipine, unlike other CCAs, does not exhibit cardiac side-effects (1.6.0.0.0.0.). Both compounds were therefore synthesized as reference drugs for comparison with other DHP analogs investigated in this study.



Scheme 1. Synthesis of nimodipine (38).

Nimodipine was synthesized using a 3-component reaction which involved refluxing 3-nitrobenzaldehyde (72), isopropyl 3-aminocrotonate (74) and 2-methoxyethyl acetoacetate (73) in 95% EtOH for 16 hours. (Scheme 1) The product nimodipine, which was purified by silica gel column chromatography and recrystallization, was obtained in 69 % yield.

A similar method was used to prepare felodipine (Scheme 2, method A) by refluxing 2,3-dichlorobenzaldehyde (75), methyl 3-aminocrotonate (76) and ethyl acetoacetate (77) in 95 % EtOH for 16 hours which yielded felodipine (39), as well as the undesired symmetrical DHPs (78) and (79).

Due to their similarity in structure and polarity, neither silica gel column chromatography nor TLC successfully separated (39), (78) and (79). HPLC analysis showed that the ratio of (39):(78):(79) was 65.7:23.7:10.6.



Scheme 2. Syntheses of felodipine (39).

In order to offer an explanation for the formation of these symmetrical diester side-products, the mechanism for the Hantzsch condensation proposed by Eisner and Kuthan¹⁴⁰ needs to be considered. The substituted-benzaldehyde (81) reacts with the alkyl acetoacetate (69) to give an alkyl 2-benzylideneacetoacetate (82) which then undergoes a Michael addition by the alkyl 3-aminocrotonate (71) to form an intermediate (83) (Scheme 3). Cyclization of this intermediate followed by loss of water forms the DHP product (84).

However, self-condensation of the intermediate (85), which is formed in the reaction, with (71) can also occur to form the symmetrical DHP (86) as shown by (Eq. 18).



Scheme 3. Mechanism for the Hantzsch reaction.



In order to eliminate the formation of symmetrical side-products, a modified Hantzsch reaction¹⁹⁶ was attempted. Ethyl 2-(2,3-dichlorobenzylidene)acetoacetate (80) was stirred at room temperature with methyl 3-aminocrotonate (76) in dry *t*-BuOH for 96 hours. (Scheme 2, method B). In this case, the product (21% yield) was shown by HPLC analysis to consist of a mixture of (39), (78) and (79) in a ratio of 96.6:1.6:1.8, respectively. The formation of (78) and (79) in this latter reaction may be due to a very limited hydrolysis of ethyl 2-(2,3-dichlorobenzylidene)acetoacetate (80) to 2,3-dichlorobenzaldehyde (75) and ethyl acetoacetate (77) by water produced in the Hantzsch condensation reaction.

The formation of diester side-products in the synthesis of unsymmetrical DHPs is a limitation of the Hantzsch reaction.¹⁹⁷ An alternative no solvent synthetic method to prepare felodipine (39) which involved the condensation of (87) and (88) in the presence of an activated alumnina catalyst (53% yield) was recently reported¹⁹⁸(Eq. 19).



In view of our inability to obtain pure felodipine using the procedures described, an improved synthetic method was developed (Scheme 4). It was envisaged that the use of a more polar ester substituent such as a 3-(2-cyanoethyl) ester, that could be readily converted to the carboxy analog using a non-nucleophilic base promoted β -elimination of acrylonitrile, would circumvent this problem. Thus, condensation of ethyl 2-(2,3dichlorobenzylidene)acetoacetate (80) with 2-cyanoethyl 3-aminocrotonate (89) afforded a mixture of the unsymmetrical 3-(2-cyanoethyl) 5-ethyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (90, 71%) and the symmetrical 3,5-bis-(2-cyanoethyl) product (91, 6.1%) that were readily separated by silica gel column chromatography (Scheme 4). Cleavage of the unsymmetrical ester (90) using 1,8diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene (DBU) gave 3-ethyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (92, 73%) which was then converted to high-



Scheme 4. An improved synthetic method to prepare high purity felodipine (39).

purity felodipine (39) by reaction with iodomethane in 70% yield. HPLC analysis indicated that felodipine prepared using this procedure contained a trace quantity of the symmetrical dimethyl ester (78) where the ratio of (39):(78) was 99.3:0.7. The formation of (78) in this latter methylation reaction may be due to transesterification of the ethyl ester moiety to a methyl ester substituent, in spite of the fact that dry DMF was used as solvent. A postulated mechanism for this transesterification process is shown in Equation 20.



3.1.3.0.0.0. Synthesis of 3-(2-n-propylpentanoyloxyalkyl) 5-alkyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyi)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates (98 - 101)

Since valproic acid (2-propylpentanoic acid) (20) is a potent anticonvulsant agent used for the treatment of absence, myoclonic and toxic-clonic seizures (1.3.1.9.0.0.), a prodrug in which valproate (2-propylpentanoyloxy moiety) was coupled to a DHP moiety was designed. It was envisaged that hydrolysis of an ester such as (98) would liberate valproate and hence provide protection against various seizures. More particularly, the lipophilic DHP moiety may enhance CNS penetration to provide elevated and prolonged brain levels of valproate.



It was also of interest to vary the chain length of the C-3 ester substituent in this series of compound. A 3-carbon chain compound, n = 3 (101) was introduced and this effect on anticonvulsant activity was determined. The single carbon spacer DHP (98) was synthesized as a double ester prodrug.¹⁹⁹ It was envisaged that after uptake in the brain, (98) would be hydrolysed to liberate valproic acid (20) and an unstable hydroxymethyl ester (93) which would break down rapidly releasing formaldehyde and the DHP drug (94) (Eq. 21).



Scheme 5. Syntheses of 3-(2-*n*-propylpentanoyoxyalkyl) 5-alkyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates (**99-101**).



Compounds of this type (99 - 101) were prepared by esterification of the corresponding hydroxya 3_{10} yl 5-alkyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5~pyridinedicarboxylates (102 - 104) with 2-propylpentanoic acid (20) (Scheme 5) in the presence of 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (EDCI) and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (DMAP) in CH₂Cl₂ for 16 hours. Purification of the product afforded (99 - 101) in 63 - 95 % yields. The reason for choosing EDCI²⁰⁰, rather than 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (DCC) in this esterification reaction is because the former reagent gives 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylurea (105) after reaction. Since (105) is basic, it can be easily removed by washing with acid. Although DCC is converted to 1,3-dicyclohexylurea (106) which precipitates, it is slightly soluble in organic solvents making it difficult to remove.



Scheme 6. Synthesis of 3-(2-*n*-propylpentanoyloxymethyl) 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (98).

Compounds such as (98), that possess a one carbon spacer, required an alternate synthetic procedure for their synthesis since hydroxymethyl acetoacetate (95) was expected to eliminate formaldehyde and carbon dioxide rapidly during the Hantzsch synthesis (Eq. 22).



An alternative synthesis was therefore devised to prepare compounds such as (98). Thus cleavage of 3-(2-cyanoethyl) 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (96) using DBU yielded isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (94) (80%). Alkylation of (94) with (97) afforded (98) in 97% yield (Scheme 6).

3.1.4.0.0.0. Synthesis of 3-(2-pentanoyloxyethyl) 5-alkyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates (108 - 109)

Since epileptic seizures originate in the brain (1.2.2.0.0.0. - 1.2.2.4.0.0.), an effective anticonvulsant drug must be brain-targeted to provide an effective brain concentration. The entry of drugs into the brain is often limited by their inability to cross the blood brain barrier (BBB)²⁰¹ which by its nature excludes the passage of many polar compounds, although essential amino acids and glucose can gain access via activetransport mechanisms. In designing a brain-targeted drug, lipophilicity must be taken into consideration. The lipophilicity of a compound is reflected by its partition coefficient (Kp) which is a physicochemical parameter defined as the concentration ratio for a compound that partitions between n-octanol and water. A larger Kp value enhances a compound's ability to dissolve in membrane lipids. It is well documented that a compound requires a Kp value of about 100 for efficient passage across the BBB. For example, Bundgaard and Buur,²⁰² in a study to increase the bioavailability of 5fluorouracil, assessed a series of 1-alkoxycarbonyl derivatives as possible CDS to protect the drug from first pass metabolism in the GI tract and liver. It was anticipated that the prodrug approach would increase lipophilicity and that this improved permeability across membranes may protect the parent drug from first-pass metabolism. In this study, it was found that the 1-butoxycarbonyl moiety improved the bioavailability of 5-fluorouracil by 100% with a 50-fold increase in lipophilicity suggesting a four-carbon alkyl chain provides the optimal chemical delivery system for 5-fluorouracil. A study by Ghosh and Mitra²⁰³ revealed that the 5'-O-valerate prodrug ester of 5-iodo-2'-deoxyuridine possessed an increased lipophilicity and enhanced protein-binding in rat blood plasma relative to 5'iodo-2'-deoxyuridine. Based on this finding, Wiebe *et al* ²⁰⁴ utilized the valerate ester double prodrug of (+)-*trans*-(5R,6R)-5-bromo-5-ethyl-6-ethoxy-5,6dihydro-5'-O-valeryl-2'-deoxyuridine. In this thesis research project, the valerate ester prodrugs (108 - 109) were synthesized and evaluated as anticonvulsant agents.



The valerate esters (108) and (109) were prepared by acylating the 3-(2hydroxyethyl) 5-alkyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates (102 - 103) with valeryl chloride in the presence of triethylamine in yields of 98 and 95%, respectively (Scheme 7).



Scheme 7. Syntheses of 3-(2-pentanoyloxyethyl) 5-alkyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates (108 -109).

3.1.5.0.0.0. Synthesis of 3-[2-(1-methyl-1,4-dihydropyridyl-3-carbonyloxy)ethyl] 5-alkyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(substituted-phenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates (118 - 120) and 3-ethyl 5-methyl 1,4-dihydro-2-[2-[(1-methyl-1,4-dihydropyridyl-3carbonyloxy)ethoxy]methyl]-6-methyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (131)

Bodor²⁰⁵, in an effort to improve the delivery of drugs into the brain, designed a 1,4-dihydropyridine redox chemical delivery system (CDS) similar to the NAD⁺ \Rightarrow NADH coenzyme system. The merit of this CDS is that it increases the lipophilicity of polar drugs to improve their ability to cross the BBB and provide higher brain concentrations. Oxidation of the drug-CDS to the pyridinium salt prevents egression prior to hydrolysis to release the drug in brain. This Bodor concept therefore has the potential to provide higher brain concentrations of the active drug for a longer duration.

This CDS system was therefore investigated as a method to provide a higher DHP drug concentration in brain for a longer period of time. The felodipine-CDS compound (118) was synthesized for *in vitro* incubation studies with rat plasma and brain homogenate, and for *in vivo* studies in rats. Amlodipine (36) is a potent antihypertensive drug with a long duration of action (1.6.0.0.0.). A structurally related

compound with the CDS-moiety attached to the C-2 substituent (131) was therefore synthesized for pharmacological evaluation.



Scheme 8. Syntheses of the CDS-prodrugs (118-120).

The syntheses of the targeted compounds (118 - 120) are outlined in Scheme 8. The 3-(2-hydroxyethyl) 5-alkyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(substituted-phenyl)-3,5pyridinedicarboxylates (102, 110 - 111) were acylated with nicotinoyl chloride in the presence of triethylamine at 25°C. The nicotinoyloxyethyl esters (112 - 114) prepared in this way were quaternized by reaction with iodomethane in dry acetone to yield the corresponding pyridinium salts (115 - 117). Regioselective reduction of the pyridinium salts using sodium dithionite under alkaline conditions using a two-phase solvent system (H₂O - ether, 1:1, v/v) afforded the corresponding 1-methyl-1,4-dihydropyridyl-3carbonyloxy derivatives (118 - 120) in 83 - 97% yields. The merit of using ether as the organic phase is to extract the product as soon as it is formed but at the same time keeps the pyridinium salts (115 - 117, 130) in the aqueous medium since ionic compounds are not soluble in it. The mechanism for this type of sodium dithionite reduction, which has been studied²⁰⁶, is shown in Equation 23.



The dithionite anion reacts selectively with the pyridinium ion (121) by attack at the C-4 position forming the intermediate (122). Since this reaction is reversible, maintaining an alkaline pH is essential to ensure that the reaction proceeds in the forward direction and concurrently to prevent hydration across the C-5 - C-6 double bond which occurs readily at acidic pH^{207} (1.6.2.2.0.0.). The 1,4-dihydropyridine product (123) is produced upon elimination of sulphur dioxide from (122) (Eq. 23).

Since the 1-methyl-1,4-dihydropyridyl-3-carbonyloxy CDS moiety does not possess a phenyl substituent at its C-4 position, nor an electron-withdrawing substituent at the C-5 position, this type of compound is very vulnerable to oxidation by air to give the pyridinium salt.¹⁴⁴ For this reason, the DHP-CDS compounds prepared (119, 120, 131) were not recrystallized, except for (118) which crystallized rapidly from methanol. The sodium dithionite reduction was carried out by stirring the DHP-pyridinium salt in the presence of a mild base such as NaHCO₃ using a two-phase solvent system (ether and degassed water) under an argon atmosphere. The 1-methyl-1,4-dihydropyridyl-3carbonyloxy CDS compound is extracted immediately into the ether phase after its formation. Separating the ether layer followed by washing with degassed water, drying and evaporating the solvent gave a high yield of the products. Further purification by silica gel column chromatography, or recrystallization, were not carried out since the CDS moiety decomposes in solution and especially during silica gel column chromatography. Compound (118), which recrystallized rapidly from methanol, was obtained as a crystalline product.

Compound (131) which has the CDS moiety attached to the C-2 position of the parent 1,4-dihydropyridyl ring system was prepared by the synthetic method shown in Scheme 9. Reaction of ethylene glycol with 3,4-dihydro-2*H*-pyran in THF in the presence of *p*-toluenesulphonic acid afforded the mono-protected 2-tetrahydropyranyl ether derivative (124, 68%) together with the *bis*-tetrahydropyranyl derivative and unreacted glycol which were separated by column chromatography. Deprotonation of (124) using sodium hydride and then reaction with ethyl 4-chloroacetoacetate (125) in THF gave the intermediate product (126) which without isolation, was hydrolysed using acid to afford ethyl 4-(2-hydroxyethoxy) acetoacetate (127, 63.8%). The condensation of (127) with methyl 2-(2,3-dichlorobenzylidene)acetoacetate (87) and ammonium acetate yielded (128, 32%). The subsequent reaction of (128) with nicotinoyl chloride in the presence of Et₃N gave (129, 85%) which a maximize with iodomethane afforded the pyridinium salt (130, 95%). Reduction of (130) using sodium dithionite yielded the target product (131, 95%) as illustrated in Scheme 9.



The ¹H NMR spectrum for the intermediate compound (127) showed nonequivalent methylene protons. For example, the C-2 methylene protons appeared as two doublets at δ 2.47 and 2.63 ($\Delta \delta = 0.16$) with a geminal coupling constant of 15.35 Hz that is typical for a sp³ carbon ($J_{gem} = 12 - 15$ Hz). The methylene protons at the C-4 position were also non-equivalent. The latter protons resonated at δ 3.71 and 3.43 ($\Delta \delta$ = 0.28) with a coupling constant of 11.25 Hz. In addition, the C-1' methylene protons also appear to be non-equivalent. This A₂BC type of spin system for the C-1' and C-2' protons makes interpretation difficult. The reason for the non-equivalence of these methylene protons for (127) is interesting since there is no asymmetric carbon present. One potential explanation is the formation of an eight-membered intramolecular H-bond ring system involving the hydroxyl proton and the C-3 carbonyl oxygen atom. The observation that the hydroxyl proton appeared as a broad singlet at δ 4.92 supports this explanation and a slow rate of hydroxyl exchange. A report²³¹ indicated that the presence of an asymmetric centre may not be a prerequisite for non-equivalence of methylene protons since the ethoxy methylene protons of (168) had a chemical shift difference of 0.434 and coupled to the CH₃ protons to form an ABX₃ spin system.



It was anticipated that the nimodipine-CDS compound (133) could be prepared using a synthetic sequence similar to that used to prepare (118 - 120) as outlined in Scheme 10. However, it was found that the 3-nitrophenyl substituent, which may act as an oxidizing agent, complicated the sodium dithionite reduction. As a result, a very low yield (~ 1%) of the desired product (133) was isolated which decomposes on storage. This instability may be due to a redox reaction between the nitro group on the phenyl ring and the 1-methyl-1,4-dihydropyridyl-CDS moiety. In contrast compounds (118 -120) possessing 2,3-dichlorophenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl and 3-bromophenyl C-4 substituents described earlier (see Scheme 8) were stable products.



Scheme 9. Synthesis of CDS prodrug for (131).


Scheme 10. Unsuccessful attempted synthesis of the nimodipine-CDS (133).

¹H NMR spectroscopy showed that the resonances for the nicotinoyl protons present in compounds (112 - 114) and (129) appeared in the following order going from low to high field: H-2 > H-6 > H-4 > H-5. The low field position of the H-2, H-6 and H-4 nicotinoyl chemical shifts is due, at least in part, to resonance effects as illustrated below (Eq. 24).



The low electron density at the C-2, C-6 and C-4 positions results in a strong deshielding of protons attached to these positions. The fact that H-2 and H-6 are more deshielded than H-4 is due to additional deshielding induced by the negative inductive effect of the pyridine nitrogen. In additon, H-2 is more deshielded than H-6 due to the proximity of the electron-withdrawing C-3 carbonyl moiety.

Quaternization of the pyridyl nitrogen deshields the ring protons an additional 0.5 - 1 δ due to the positively charged ring nitrogen atom where the order of the chemical shifts going from low to higher field is: H-6 > H-2 > H-4 > H-5. The fact that H-6 is more deshielded than H-2 is not clearly understood.

Examination of the ¹H NMR spectra of (118 - 120, 131) showed that the chemical shifts for the 1,4-dihydropyridyl moiety are H-2 ($\delta = 6.9$) > H-6 ($\delta = 5.6$) > H-5 ($\delta = 4.75$) > H-4 ($\delta = 3.05$) which is consistent with chemical shifts for the 1,4-dihydropyridine ring system.¹⁴⁶ The fact that H-5 is more deshielded than H-4 is because the former is a vinyl proton which is deshielded by the π -electron of the C-5 to C-6 carbon-carbon double bond while the latter is not deshielded due to its attachment to a sp³ carbon. Further examination showed that the 4-methylene protons appears as a broad singlet. This broadening of the H-4 resonance may be due to a conformational equilibrium between planar and boat conformations for the 1-methyl-1,4-dihydropyridyl ring²⁰⁸ which provides further support for a rapid equilibrium between two conformations for the NADH 1,4-dihydropyridine model.¹⁶⁸⁻¹⁶⁹



Compounds (102), (110), (111) and (128) possess an asymmetric carbon at the C-4 position. The ¹H NMR spectrum for compounds (110) and (111) showed that the non-equivalent C-1' protons appear as two octets at δ 4.07 and 4.26, even though the C-1' hydrogen is 5 bonds from the asymmetric centre. These two octets are the result of geminal coupling between the two non-equivalent C-1' methylene protons and their subsequent vincinal coupling to the two adjacent C-2' protons. A similar non-equivalence for the geminal methylene protons of the C-2 methoxy H and H' protons of (128) was also observed. Due to geminal coupling, these latter protons form an AB quartet at δ 4.82 and 4.73 with a geminal coupling constant of 16.7 Hz.

In contrast, the ¹H NMR spectrum for (102) did not show non-equivalent C-1' protons, although an asymmetric centre is also present at C-4. The C-1' and C-2' protons of (102) form an AA' XX' spin system that appears as two distorted triplets or two closely spaced overlapping doublets at δ 4.17 and 3.77, respectively. There was no geminal coupling between the C-1' methylene protons. This difference could be due to the presence of the CHMe₂ moiety that is present in (110) and (111), but that is absent in (102).

3.1.6.0.0.0. Synthesis of 3-[2-[4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperazinyl]ethyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (137)

Flunarizine, which has two 4-fluorophenyl substituents and a piperazine ring in its structure, is a cinnarizine type of CCA (1.5.0.0.0.0.). It is a central-acting drug that is marketed in Canada as an anti-migraine agent (1.5.1.0.0.0.). It was therefore envisaged that the presence of these moieties may enhance the delivery of DHP CCAs to the brain. Compound (137) which possesses a 1-(4-fluorophenyl)piperazinyl moiety, was synthesized and tested as an anticonvulsant agent.

The synthetic procedure employed to prepare the target compound (137) involved the initial reaction of 1-(4-fluorophenyl)piperazine (134) with 2-bromoethanol to yield 2-[4-(p-fluorophenyl)piperazin-1-yl]ethanol (135, 55%). Condensation of (135) with diketene at 60° C afforded 2-[4-(p-fluorophenyl)piperazin-1-yl]ethyl acetoacetate (136, 85%). The modified Hantzsch condensation of (136) with 2,3-dichlorobenzaldehyde (75) and isopropyl 3-aminocrotonate (74) in ethanol yielded (137, 43%) (Scheme 11).



Scheme 11. Synthesis of 3-[2-[4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperazinyl]ethyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4-*lihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (137).

3.1.7.0.0.0. Syntheses of 3-(2-dimethylaminoethyl) 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (139) and 3-[2-(trimethylammonium)ethyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5pyridinedicarboxylate iodide (140)

In order to probe the DHP binding site of L-type calcium channels, Triggle *et al* ²⁰⁹ designed a series of compounds having a quaternized ammonium group attached to the ester of the DHP moiety using a polymethylene chain spacer. It was postulated that the quaternized ammonium group, by virtue of its positive charge, would not be able to pass through the lipid-bilayer. The quaternizer ammonium group was expected to act as an anchor at the plasma membrane allowing the DHP moiety attached via the hydrocarbon spacer to gain access to its DHP receptor binding site. These binding studies, which were performed using rat heart cells, indicated that an eight-carbon spacer

was the minimum chain length for maximal binding which suggests that the DHP binding site was located on the extracellular side of the lipid-bilayer. These results prompted us to synthesize (139) that has a 3-(2-dimethylaminoethyl) substituent that may facilitate its delivery and entry into brain. Although a two-carbon spacer between the ester oxygen and the NMe₂ moiety was used, it was hoped that the L-type calcium channel receptor in brain may not be the same as that in heart. It was also expected that an eight-carbon spacer would make the compound too lipophilic for *in vivo* use. It was envisaged that the 2-dimethylaminoethyl substituent of DHP (139) would be protonated at physiological pH and that it could interact with a negatively-charged domain on the receptor similar to that of amlodipine.²¹⁰ The trimethylammoniumethyl DHP analog (140), which possesses a postively charged ammonium group would help to reinforce the above hypothesis of ionic interactions by comparing its anticonvulsant activity to that of the 3-[2-dimethylaminoethyl] compound. (139).



Scheme 12. Syntheses of 3-(2-dimethylaminoethyl) 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (139) and 3-[2-(trimethylammonium)ethyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate iodide (140). The reaction of N,N-dimethylethanolamine with diketene afforded 2-(N,Ndimethylamino)ethyl acetoacetate (138, 84.3%) which on subsequent reaction with 3nitrobenzaldehyde (72) and isopropyl 3-aminocrotonate (74) in ethanol gave (139) in 61 % yield. Reaction of the 2-dimethylaminoethyl compound (139) with iodomethane in dry acetone gave the 2-trimethylammoniumethyl iodide product (140) in 99% yield (Scheme 12).

3.1.8.0.0.0. Synthesis of 3-[4,4-bis-(3-methyl-2-thienyl)-3-butenyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (144) and 3-[4,4-bis-(o-tolyl)-3-butenyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl) -3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (148)

Knutsen *et al*²¹¹ designed a series of N-substituted 4,4-diaryl/heteroaryl-3-butenyl derivatives of nipecotic acid and guvacine to acquire structure-activity relationships for this novel class of compounds which were expected to cross the BBB and act as GABA reuptake inhibitors to provide anticonvulsant activity. The polar character of nipecotic acid and guvacine, which are amino acids, restricts their entry into brain upon *in vivo* administration. In this study, it was observed that the most potent GABA reuptake inhibitor compounds were those having an *ortho*-substituent on one or both of the aryl/heteroaryl rings. One of these compounds, tiagabine, which is (R)-1-[4,4-bis-(3-methyl-2-thienyl)-3-butenyl]-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid (141) is a highly potent GABA reuptake inhibitor that warranted further evaluation as an anticonvulsant agent. These important results prompted us to investigate the <math>4,4-bis-(3-methyl-2-thienyl)-3-butenyl



and 4,4-bis-(2-tolyl)-3-butenyl substituents as a method to enhance the delivery of the nimodipine analogs (144, 148) to the brain, and to determine their anticonvulsant activity.



Scheme 13. Synthesis of 3-[4,4-bis-(3-methyl-2-thienyl)-3-butenyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (144).

4-Bromo-1, 1-bis-(3-methyl-2-thienyl)-1-butene (143) was synthesized according to the method suggested by Knutsen *et al.*²¹¹ The 3-[4,4-*bis*-(3-methyl-2-thienyl)-3butenyl] ester DHP (144) was then prepared by the reaction of (143) with isopropyl 1,4dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (142) at 25°C in the presence of potassium carbonate in DMF for 5 days (Scheme 13). When the reaction was stopped, acidification with dilute acid resulted in precipitation of the unreacted DHP (142). Purification by silica gel column chromatography provided (143) together with the product (144, 27%). The low yield in this reaction is probably due to the steric effect of the two bulky ortho-methylthiophene groups which hinder the S_N^2 reaction of the carboxylate anion. The ¹H NMR spectra for (144) indicated that the methyl substituents, and H-4, H-5 protons on the two thiophene rings were not chemically equivalent. These results suggest that the two heteroaryl rings are not coplanar possibly due to steric repulsion induced by the two ortho-methyl groups. A conformation in which there is restricted rotation of the heteroaryl/aryl rings may account for the increase in GABA-reuptake inhibition for ortho-substituted relative to non-substituted derivatives.²¹¹



Scheme 14. Synthesis of 3-[4,4-bis-(o-tolyl)-3-butenyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (148).

The synthesis of (148) is shown in Scheme 14. Thus, reaction of two equivalents of o-tolylmagnesium bromide with 4-butyrolactone (145) in ether at 25° C for 2 hours followed by quenching with ammonium chloride yielded 4,4-bis-(o-tolyl)-3-butenol (146, 73%) which on reaction with diketene gave 4,4-bis-(o-tolyl)-3-butenyl acetoacetate (147, 84%). Condensation of (147) with 3-nitrobenzaldehyde (72) and isopropyl 3-aminocrotonate (74) gave the product (148) in 49% yield. Once again, as in the case of (144), ¹H NMR spectrometry showed that the two o-tolyl methyl protons were non-equivalent.

3.1.9.0.0.0. Syntheses of 3-(2-methoxyethyl) 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(substituted-phenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates (150, 152, 154) and 3,5-diisopropyl1,4-dihydro-2-6-dimethyl-4-(substituted-phenyl)-3,5-pyridine-dicarboxylates (151, 153, 155)

This title class of compounds was synthesized to acquire structure-activity relationship correlations for 3-NMe₂, 4-NMe₂ and 3,4,5-trimethoxy substituents on the C-4 phenyl ring of DHP CCAs. The two 1,4-DHP ring systems selected for this study were the 5-isopropyl 3-methoxyethyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethylpyridine-3,5-dicarboxylate moiety present in nimodipine and the related symmetrical 3,5-diisopropyl diester.

Compounds (154) and (155) which have a C-4 3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl substituent were selected for study based on the fact that the CCAs verapamil (31) and D-600 possess methoxyphenyl substituents. It was therefore of interest to determine whether a C-4 3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl substituent provided good CCA activity. Compounds of (149), some of which contain an alkoxyphenyl moiety, have been reported²¹² to exhibit anticonvulsive, tranquilizing and sedative activities.



It was anticipated that compounds possessing the 3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl substituent would undergo enhanced uptake into the brain.

Compounds having a C-4 3- or 4-dimethylaminophenyl substituent were of interest since the dimethylamino group should undergo protonation at physiological pH to provide a cationic site which could bind to an anionic site on the DHP receptor. Since substituents at the *para*-phenyl position usually exhibit lower CCA activity (1.7.0.0.0.0.), compounds possessing 4-dimethylamino (150, 151) and 3-dimethylamino (152, 153) aryl substituents were prepared for comparison.



Scheme 15. Syntheses of 4-dimethylaminophenyl and 3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl dihydropyridine analogs (150), (151), (154) and (155).

Compounds (150, 151, 154, 155) were prepared using a Hantzsch reaction which involved the condensation of 3,4,5-trimethoxybenzaldehyde or 4-dimethylaminobenzaldehyde, an alkyl acetoacetate and isopropyl 3-aminocrotonate, as shown in Scheme 15. This Hantzsch reaction was not successful for the synthesis of the 4dimethylaminophenyl derivatives (150, 151) since no reaction occurred using the usual reaction conditions of heating at reflux temperature using ethanol as the solvent. This lack of reactivity is attributed to the fact that the dimethylamino nitrogen lone-pair of electrons is delocalized into the phenyl ring to provide conjugation with the aldehyde carbonyl group as shown in Equation 25. Consequently, the aldehyde group is less susceptible to nucleophilic attack in the Hantzsch reaction. When dioxane, which has a boiling point of 105°C was used as solvent, side-products were formed which suggests that a more polar solvent is required for the Hantzsch synthesis. Accordingly, when the reaction was carried out at 100°C using 2-methoxyethanol as solvent for 48 hours, compounds (150) and (151) were obtained in 25% and 19% yield, respectively.



The 3-dimethylaminophenyl derivatives (152, 153) were synthesized using an alternate procedure (Scheme 16) since 3-dimethylaminobenzaldehyde is not commercially available. Hydrogenation of nimodipine (38) and 3,5-diisopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (156) using 10% palladium-on-carbon and hydrogen gas at 55 psi afforded the corresponding 3-aminophenyl analogs (158, 95%) and (157, 99%), respectively. The fact that neither the enamine C=C double bond nor the carbonyl ester of (38, 156) were hydrogenated is due

to conjugation of the enamine nitrogen with the carbonyl group. Delocalization of the nitrogen free electron pair deactivates the double bonds towards hydrogenation as shown in Equation 26 (1.6.2.3.0.0.).



1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-dimethylaminophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (153).

3.5-pyridinedicarboxylate (152) and 3,5-diisopropyl



The 3-aminophenyl compounds (157, 158), upon reaction with formaldehyde and sodium cyanoborohydride in the presence of zinc chloride at 25°C in methanol for 18 hours afforded the corresponding 3-dimethylaminophenyl products (152, 44%) and (153, 50.5%) (Scheme 16).



Scheme 17. Mechanism for the elaboration of the amino substituent to a dimethylamino substituent.

This reductive-amination, which is a modification of the Eschweiler-Clarke reaction²¹³, probably proceeds via an imine intermediate (159) which is then reduced by sodium cyanoborohydride to the methylamino intermediate (160). Repetition of this reaction would yield the dimethylamino products (152, 153) (Scheme 17). Sodium cyanoborohydride is a better reagent than sodium borohydride for this reaction since it is less reactive. The electron-withdrawing cyano-group present in sodium cyanoborohydride reduces its reactivity²¹⁴ thereby preventing the undesired reduction of the DHP ester moiety.

3.2.0.0.0. PHARMACOLOGICAL SCREENS

3.2.1.0.0.0. Anticonvulsant assay

The Epilepsy Division of the U.S. National Institute of Neurological and Communicative Disorders and Stroke established a standardized screening project in 1975²¹⁵ to encourage medicinal chemists and the pharmaceutical industry to develop new anticonvulsant drugs. In principle, this program consists of three successive screening procedures whose objective is to identify, quantitate and evaluate new potential anticonvulsants, respectively.

The compounds synthesized in this thesis research project were therefore evaluated by the Epilepsy Branch at the National Institute of Health in the U.S. as anticonvulsant agents. Most of the screening tests conducted on our compounds stopped at the stage I screen, although further anticonvulsant evaluation of a few compounds proceeded to the stage II screen. The results obtained provide structureactivity relationship correlations for the DHP class of compounds and some prodrugs thereof.

Although five testing methods²¹⁶ can be used for anticonvulsant screening, the two most widely used tests that were employed in this project are the Maximal Electroshock Seizure (MES) test and the Subcutaneous Pentylenetetrazole (Metrazol[®]) Seizure Threshold Test (scMet.).

In the MES assay, the seizure is elicited electrically by a 60 Hz current of 50 mA for 0.2 second to mice through a corneal electrode. The animal is usually challenged at 30 minutes and one hour after drug administration. Seizures are displayed as a short period of tonic flexion followed by a lengthy tonic extension of the limbs. Abolition of the tonic hind limb extension after drug treatment is accepted as seizure protection. A drug which provides protection in the MES test is regarded as effective for the treatment of generalized (grand mal) and partial seizures.²¹⁷

In contrast, subcutaneous injection of the chemical convulsant agent pentylenetetrazole (Metrazol[®]) at a dosage of 85 mg/kg to mice is used to produce seizures in the scMet screen. Like the MES, the animals are challenged at 30 minutes and one hour after drug administration. The absence of seizures of a single 5 second episode during the 30 minute observation period is regarded as protection. Drugs which protect against scMet are likely to be effective against absence (petit mal) seizures.²¹⁷

The toxicity of a compound can be determined by a number of test methods. The method employed in this project was the rotorod toxicity test where mice are observed at 30 minutes and one hour after drug administration by setting them on a rod which rotates at a speed of 6 rpm. At this speed, a normal mouse is able to remain on the rod, whereas an intoxicated mouse is unable to grasp the rod for three consecutive 1 minute trials.

3.2.2.0.0.0. Calcium channel antagonist activity

In his review of calcium channel blockers and their actions, Rahwan²¹⁸ introduced criteria and testing methods for classifying a drug as an extracellular or intracellular CCA. Although a large number of classification methods are available, most are not satisfactory due to the fact that the calcium source is not certain, or that the method employed is cumbersome. However, one of the methods which monitors the ability of a compound to antagonize potassium-induced contraction of smooth muscle is promising since only the slow-component of the calcium current is involved in such a depolarization. This ensures that the L-type calcium channel is involved. In this research project, CCA activity was determined as the molar concentration of the test compound which produced a 50% inhibition (IC₅₀ \pm SEM) of the muscarinic receptor-mediated

(carbachol, 1.6×10^{-7} M) Ca²⁺-dependent contraction of a guinea pig ileal longitudinal smooth muscle (GPILSM) from the dose-response curve. The use of a muscarinic agent such as carbachol is convenient, and the results obtained upon antagonism of this contraction were shown to be consistent with those obtained from inhibition of potassium-induced depolarization.²¹⁹

Table 2. Calcium channel antagonist activity and partition coefficients for the reference drugs nimodipine (38) and

felodipine (39)



Entry	×	R ¹	R ²	IC ₅₀ (M) *	Partition Coefficient (Kp)
38	3-NO2	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃) ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	1.49 ± 0.08 x 10 ⁻⁸	187
39	2,3-Cl ₂	CH ₂ CH ₃ CH ₃	CH,	1.45 ± 0.05 x 10 ^{.9}	442
		0 10 - 10-8 1/ 219	19		

Nifedipine, $IC_{36} = 1.4 \pm 0.19 \times 10^{-6} M^{-4}$

• Calcium channel antagonist activity was determined as the molar concentration of the compound which produced a 50% inhibition of the muscarinic receptor-mediated (carbachol, 1.6×10^{-7} M) Ca²⁺-dependent contraction of guniea pig iteal longitudinal smooth muscle. • The partition coefficient is defined as the concentration of the compound in *n*-octanol / concentration in an aqueous buffer at pH = 7.4 Table 3. Anticonvulsant test results for the reference drugs nimodipine (38) and felodipine (39).

300 mg/kg 100 mg/kg 0.5 h 4 h 0.5 h 4 h		300 mg/kg 0.5 h 4 h	30 mg/kg				
4 h		1.5 h 4 h		yky.	100 mg/kg	300 mg/kg	8
		-	0.5 h 4 h	4 h 0	0.5 h 4 h	0.5 h 4 h	1
1/0 1/1	1/0	1/0 1/0	0/4	0/2 (0/8 0/4	0/4 2/2	1
- 1/0	1/0	- 1/0	0/4	0/2 (0/8 4/4	4/4 2*	2°/2 1

* The results for the MES and scMet seizure tests are expressed as the number of animals protected / the number of animals tested. The vehicle for the compounds was either polyethylene glycol (PEG) or methylcellulose (0.5%). The route of drug administration was by ip injection.

• Classification of anticpileptic results; Class 1 = anticonvulsant activity at a dose of 100 mg/kg or less, Class 2 = anticonvulsant activity at a dose greater than 100 mg/rg. Class 3 = no anticonvulsant activity up to a dose of 300 mg/kg. Class 4 = compound shows toxicity at a dose equal to or less than 30

mg/kg. ⁴ Time after drug administration. [•] Animals died.

3.2.3.0.0.0. Calcium channel antagonist and anticonvulsant activities for nimodipine (38) and felodipine (39)

Examination of the IC₅₀ values in Table 2 indicates that nimodipine (38) $(1.49 \pm 0.08 \times 10^{-8} \text{ M})$ exhibits similar CCA activity to that of the prototype DHP, nifedipine $(1.4 \pm 0.19 \times 10^{-8} \text{ M})$, while felodipine (39) $(1.45 \pm 0.05 \times 10^{-9} \text{ M})$ is ten-fold more potent. Apart from this, the more than two-fold difference in Kp values for felodipine (Kp = 442) relative to that of nimodipine (Kp = 187) indicates that felodipine is more lipophilic which should allow it to enter the brain readily.

Anticonvulsant screening test results were acquired for these two prototype DHPs (38, 39) and the test results are listed in Table 3. Both nimedipine (38) and felodipine (39) protected mice in the MES test, although the latter compound was more potent at a 100 mg/kg ip dose. Whether this observation is due to the greater CCA activity and the higher lipophilicity of (39) is not known. These two factors should be determinants of anticonvulsant activity. However, neither compound protected mice in scMet test.

A similar study by Brodie *et al*¹⁷⁸ reported the dose-response relationship for nimodipine in the mouse MES seizure screen. In this study, groups of 10 mice that received a 75 mg/kg ip dose showed the highest degree of protection (> 80%) at 0.5 - 2 hours after drug administration. A separate study indicated that 60% of mice were protected using a 100 mg/kg ip dose at 1 hour. In contrast, no protection was observed at the 30 minute time period, although 1 out of 3 mice (33%) was protected at 4 hours post drug administration. The contrasting results obtained in the NIH screen can be explained on the grounds that the small number of mice (1 - 4) used does not provide a valid statistical number. The effective dosage which protected 50% of mice (ED₅₀ = 162 mg/kg) was subsequently determined in the Phase 2 screen for nimodipine, a value that is about twice that for the reported study (ED₅₀ = 87 mg/kg).¹⁷⁸ The reason for this discrepancy is not known.

Although many reports^{96, 97, 179} show that nimodipine is effective in the scMet seizure test, it was ineffective in the NIH screen, likely due to the small number of mice used (1 for each test).

Hypotension arising from a felodipine overdose²²⁰ is probably due to a sudden decrease in blood pressure caused by selective vasodilation. As a consequence, baroreflex-mediated sympathetic nerve activity may then cause tachycardia which can contribute an additional side effect. In fact, an *in vivo* study using felodipine (3.5.0.0.0.0) at doses as low as 3.5 mg/kg given by tail-vein injection is fatal to most rate.

3.2.4.0.0.0 Calcium channel antagonist and anticonvalsant activities of 3-(2-*n*-propylpentanoyloxyalkyl) 5-alkyl 1,4-dihydro-2,5-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichloro-phenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates (98 -101)

This group of compounds (98 - 101) was designed with a valproate ester sidechain at the C-3 position to determine whether valproic acid that could be liberated upon hydrolysis would provide seizure protection in animals. In this study, the chain length of the C-3 ester alkyl chain (n = 1 - 3) was varied (98 - 101). The results for the two 3-(2hydroxyalkyl) analogs (102, 103) are listed for comparison (Table 4, 5).

Comparison of the CCA IC₅₀ values in Table 4 for the valproate prodrugs (98 - 101) with their parent compounds (102, 103) indicates a decrease in CCA activity by one order of magnitude for most compounds except for (99). If the decrease in activity is a result of a steric effect that decreases binding to the calcium channel receptor by the bulky valporate ester, the slight increase in activity (2.5 fold) exhibited by (99) would contradict this assumption. It is not known why a C-5 methyl ester increases the activity whereas the isopropyl ester decreases CCA activity. However, comparison of the IC₅₀ values of (98), (100) and (101) shows that the chain length (n) may be a determinant of CCA activity where the potency order is n = 1 > 3 > 2.

Another significant observation, as shown in Table 4, is that incorporation of a valproate ester moiety increases the Kp values. This would suggest that a valproate prodrug would enhance the brain entry of DHP-valproate prodrugs.

The anticonvulsant test results (Table 5), show that the single carbon spacer compound (98) was inactive in the MES and scMet seizure tests. Due to its high

toxicity, it is classified as a class 4 compound. The nature of this high toxicity is not known as toxicity is also observed for the two-carbon spacer analog (100).

The 2 carbon-spacer compounds (99) and (100), were active in the MES test, but not in the scMet test. The activity of the methyl ester (99) and the isopropyl ester (100) in the MES screen were qualitatively similar. However, unlike the isopropyl ester (100), the methyl ester (99) is devoid of toxic side effects. A similar finding was true for (99), when compared with its parent compound (102). Since (99) is a valproate prodrug of felodipine (39), it is appropriate to compare their activities. Both of the latter compounds exhibited considerable anticonvulsant activity in the MES screen. However, the valproate prodrug (99) is non-toxic indicating the valproate moiety appears to reduce toxicity of felodipine. It is not known for certain whether the MES protection is due to the DHP (102, 103) or the liberated valproate. Examination of their ineffectiveness (99, 100) in the scMet test indicates that the DHP (102, 103) may have provided most of the protection since valproate provides protection in both MES and scMet tests.²²¹

The observation that compound (101) is not active suggests that a 3-carbon unit in the ester side-chain of the DHP is unfavorable for anticonvulsant activity. This may be due to an unfavorable spacial distance for a 3-carbon ester with respect to the binding to the receptor. On the other hand, the CCA activity for (101), reflected by its IC_{50} value, is comparable to the active analog (100) suggesting that anticonvulsant activity may not be due entirely to CCA activity alone.²²² Table 4. Calcium channel antagonist activity and partition coefficients for 3-(2-n-propylpentanoyloxyalkyl) 5-alkyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates (98 - 101) and 3-(2-hydroxyethyl) 5-alkyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates (102 - 103).



Entry	×	R ¹	R ²	IC ₅₀ (M)	Partition Coefficient (Kp) ^b
98	2,3-Cl ₂	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH2O2CCH(CH2CH2CH3)2	4.83 ± 0.13 x 10 ⁻⁷	
66	2,3-Cl ₂	CH	CH2CH2O2CCH(CH2CH2CH3)2	1.35 ± 0.01 x 10 ⁴	323
100	2,3-Cl ₂	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH2CH2O2CCH(CH2CH2CH3)	7.57 ± 0.29 x 10 ⁻⁷	334
101	2,3-Cl ₂	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH2CH2CH2O2CCH(CH2CH2CH3)h	$6.28 \pm 0.23 \times 10^{-7}$	402
102	2,3-Cl ₂	CH3	CH ₂ CH ₂ OH	3.04 ± 0.45 x 10 ⁴	236
103	2,3-Cl ₂	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH2CH2OH	1.43 ± 0.02 x 10 ⁻⁸	254
Nifedipine	2-NO ₂	CH3	CH3	1.40±0.19×10 ⁴	1

• Calcium channel antagonist activity was determined as the molar concentration of the compound which produced a 50% inhibition of the The partition coefficient is defined as the concentration of the compound in n-octanol / concentration in an aqueous buffer at pH = 7.4 muscarinic receptor-mediated (carbachol, 1.6 x 10⁻⁷ M) Ca²⁺-dependent contraction of guinea pig ileal longitudinal smooth muscle.

dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates (98 - 101) and 3-(2-hydroxyethyl) 5-alkyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-Anticonvulsant test results for 3-(2-n-propylpentanoyloxyalkyl) 5-alkyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates (102 - 103). Table 5.

Entry		MES (MES (mice) *			scMet	scMet (mice) ^b				Toxic	Toxicity Test			Class
	100 m	100 mg/kg	300 mg/kg	ıg/kg	100	100 mg/kg	300 n	300 mg/kg	30 n	30 mg/kg	100 n	100 mg/kg	300 mg/kg	ıg/kg	
	0.5 h ⁴	4 h	0.5 h	4 h	0.5 h	4 h	0.5 h	4 h	4 S.O	4 h	0.5 h	4 h	0.5 h	4 h	
98	0/3	1	1/0	•	1/0	ı	1/1	•	0/4	2°/2	8/0	4°/4	4/4	2°12	4
66	0/3	1/3	1/1	۲ <u>۱</u>	1/0	1/0	1/0	1/0	0/4	0/2	8/0	0/4	0/4	0/2	-
100	0/3	2/3	١/I	•	1/0	0/1	1/0	1/0	0/4	0/2	8/0	4/4	0/4	2,2	-
101	0/3	0/3	1/0	1/0	1/0	1/0	1/0	1/0	0/4	0/2	8/0	0/4	0/4	0/2	3
102	212	•	•	•	1/1	1/0	•	•	0/4	0/2	8°/8	1/0	4°/4	•	-
103	0/3	1/3	1/0	1/1	1/0	1/0	1/0	1/5	0/4	0/2	0/8	0/4	0/4	0/2	

* ^b The results for the MES and scMet seizure tests are expressed as the number of animals protected / the number of animals tested. The vehicle • Classification of anticpileptic results; Class 1 = anticonvulsant activity at a dose of 100 mg/kg or less, Class 2 = anticonvulsant activity at a for the compounds was either polyethylene glycol (PEG) or methylcellulose (0.5%). The route of drug administration was by ip injection.

dose greater than 100 mg/kg, Class 3 = no anticonvulsant activity up to a dose of 300 mg/kg. Class 4 = compound shows toxicity at a dose equal to or less than 30 mg/kg.

Time after drug administration.
 Animals died.

3.2.5.0.0.0. Calcium channel antagonist and anticonvulsant activities for 3-pentanoyloxyethyl 5-alkyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5pyridinedicarboxylates (108 - 109).

In this series of compounds, a valerate ester was coupled to the DHP. The valerate esters (108, 109) exhibit significantly more potent in vitro CCA activity compared with their corresponding hydroxyethyl parent compounds (102, 103) by one to two orders of magnitude (see Table 6). Similar to the valproate prodrugs described in Table 4, the methyl ester (108) is a more potent CCA than the isopropyl ester (109) where (108) is almost 30 times more potent than the reference drug, nifedipine. This indicates the valerate group may be a suitable prodrug moiety with respect to CCA activity of DHPs. Although their lipophilicity, as reflected by the Kp values, is not significantly improved by the valerate ester, compounds (108) and (109) should be able to cross the BBB as they have a Kp value greater than the optimum Kp value of 100 indicated earlier (3.1.4.0.0.0.). However, the anticonvulsant effect observed does not parallel the potent CCA activity observed (Table 7). For example, compound (108) exhibited anticonvulsant activity only at a high dose (300 mg/kg) and a slow onset of action (3 - 4 hours) in the MES and scMet tests. This delayed onset of action could be due to a slow rate of hydrolysis of the valerate ester to release the presumably active DHP compound (102). This explanation is consistent with the observation that (102) exhibited activity in the MES screen at 30 mins following a 100 mg/kg (ip) dose.

Table 6. Calcium channel antagonist activity and partition coefficients for 3-pentanoyloxyethyl 5-alkyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates (108 - 109) and 3-(2-hydroxyethyl) 5-alkyl 1,4dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates (102 - 103).



Entry	×	R ¹	R ²	IC ₅₀ (M)	Partition Coefficient (Kp)
108	2,3-Cl ₂	CH ₃	CH ₂ CH ₂ O ₂ C(CH ₂) ₃ CH ₃	4.53 ± 0.21 × 10 ⁻¹⁰	265
				C	
109	2,3-Cl ₂	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH2CH2O2C(CH2)3CH3	3.33 ± 0.07 x 10"	265
				e	
102	2,3-Cl ₂	CH ₃	CH ₂ CH ₂ OH	3.04 ± 0.45 × 10 [°]	236
				•	
103	2,3-Cl ₂	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₂ CH ₂ OH	1.43 ± 0.02 x 10°	254
Nifed	Nifedinine $IC_{40} = 1.4 \pm 0$.	$1.4 \pm 0.19 \times 10$	$10 \times 10^8 M^{219}$		

Nifedipine, $IC_{50} = 1.4 \pm 0.19 \times 10^{-8} M^{-21}$

Nimodipine, $IC_{50} = 1.49 \pm 0.08 \times 10^{-6} M$ Felodipine, $IC_{50} = 1.45 \pm 0.05 \times 10^{-9} M$ Calcium channel antagonist activity was determined as the molar concentration of the compound which produced a 50% inhibition of the • The partition coefficient is defined as the concentration of the compound in n-octanol / concentration in an aqueous buffer at pH = 7.4 muscarinic receptor-mediated (carbachol, 1.6×10^{-7} M) Ca²⁺-dependent contraction of guinea pig iteal longitudinal smooth muscle.

dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates (108 - 109) and 3-(2-hydroxyethyl) 5-alkyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-Table 7. Anticonvulsant test results for 3-pentanoyloxyethyl 5-alkyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates (102 - 103).

100 mg/kg 300 mg/kg 100 mg/kg 300 mg/kg 100 mg/kg 30 mg/kg 100 mg/kg <t< th=""><th>Entry</th><th></th><th>MES (mice)</th><th>e) -</th><th></th><th></th><th>scMet</th><th>scMet (mice)^b</th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th>Tox</th><th>Toxicity Test</th><th>est</th><th></th><th>Class^c</th></t<>	Entry		MES (mice)	e) -			scMet	scMet (mice) ^b				Tox	Toxicity Test	est		Class ^c
IOU mg/kg JOU mg/kg <				000		100	- The	300 -	o/ro	30 mo	/ko	100 m	o/ko	300 mi	₽/ke	
$0.5 h^4$ $4 h$ $0.5 h$ $4 h$ $0/3$ $0/3$ $1/3$ $0/1$ </th <th></th> <th>001</th> <th>mg/kg</th> <th></th> <th>gykg</th> <th></th> <th>INJYK</th> <th></th> <th>B^NB</th> <th></th> <th>24</th> <th></th> <th>00</th> <th></th> <th>0</th> <th></th>		001	mg/kg		gykg		INJYK		B ^N B		24		00		0	
0/3 0/3 0/1 1/1 0/1 0/1 3/5 0/4 0/2 0/8 0/4 0/4 2/2(3 h) 2/2(3 h) - 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/4 0/2 0/8 0/4 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/4 0/2 0/8 0/1 0		0.5 h ^d	4 h	0.5 h	4 h	0.5 h	4 h	0.5 h	4 h	0.5 h	4 h	0.5 h		0.5 h	4 h	
2/2(3 h) 2/2(3 h) - 0/1 0/1 0/1 - 0/4 0/2 0/8 0/4 0/3 1/3 0/1 - 0/1 0/1 0/1 - 0/4 0/2 0/8 0/4 2/2 - - 1*/1 0/1 - - 0/4 0/2 8*/8 0/1 0/3 1/3 0/1 1/1 0/1 0/1 1/5 0/4 0/2 8*/8 0/1	108	6/3	0/3	1/0	M		1/0	1/0	3/5	0/4	0/2	8/0	0/4	0/4	0/2	7
0/3 1/3 0/1 - 0/1 0/1 0/1 - 0/4 0/2 0/8 0/4 0/1			2/2(3 h)													
2/2 - - 1*/1 0/1 - - 0/4 0/2 8*/8 0/1 0/3 1/3 0/1 1/1 0/1 0/1 1/5 0/4 0/2 8*/8 0/1	109	0/3	1/3	1/0	•	1/0	1/0	1/0	•	0/4	0/2	8/0	0/4	4/4	2*/2	-
0/3 1/3 0/1 1/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 1/5 0/4 0/2 0/8 0/4	102	22	•	•		1°/1	0/1	•			0/2				L	1
	103	So	13	1/0	1/1	0/1	1/0	1/0		0/4	0/2	8/0	0/4		0/2	-

* ^b The results for the MES and scMet seizure tests are expressed as the number of animals protected / the number of animals tested. The vehicle for Classification of anticpilcptic results; Class 1 = anticonvulsant activity at a dose of 100 mg/kg or less, Class 2 = anticonvulsant activity at a dose the compounds was either polyethylene glycol (PEG) or methylcellulose (0.5%). The route of drug administration was by ip injection.

greater than 100 mg/kg. Class 3 = no anticonvulsant activity up to a dose of 300 mg/kg. Class 4 = compound shows toxicity at a dose equal to or less than 30 mg/kg.

Time after drug administration. * Animals died.

3.2.6.0.0.0. Calcium channel antagonist and anticonvulsant activities for 3-[2-(1methyl-1,4-dihydropyridyl-3-carbonyloxy)ethyl] 5-alkyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6- dimethyl-4-(substituted-phenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates (118 - 120) and 3-ethyl 5methyl 1,4-dihydro-2-[2-[(1-methyl-1,4-dihydropyridyl-3-carbonyloxy)ethoxy] methyl]-6-methyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (131)

In this series of compounds, selected DHPs were coupled to a brain-selective 1methyl-1,4-dihydropyridyl-3-carbonyloxy CDS. It was anticipated that the Bodor CDS would enhance brain-uptake of the DHP-CDS compounds, which could then undergo oxidation to the pyridinium salt that would be "locked-in" the brain. Subsequent hydrolysis of the pyridinium salt ester moiety could then liberate the DHP drug to exert its anticonvulsant effect. The CCA and anticonvulsant test results for the DHP-CDS compounds (118, 119, 120 and 131), relative to the hydroxyethyl DHP compounds (102, 110, 111 and 128), are presented in Tables 8 and 9.

Comparison of the results for (118 - 120) and (131) with their corresponding hydroxyethyl DHP compounds (102, 110, 111) and (128) reveals that this CDS increases the Kp values of all DHPs by more than a hundred (Table 8). This suggests that the CDS would enhance their brain uptake. In contrast, comparison of the CCA IC₅₀ values reflects a minimal effect on CCA activity due to the CDS since (118) and (119) are not affected, whereas there is a 3-fold increase in activity for (120). On the other hand, the amlodipine analog (131) exhibits a 4.5-fold decrease in CCA activity. Examination of the IC₅₀ values for compounds (118 - 120) indicates similar CCA activities in this series where the potency order is $3-Br > 2,3-Cl_2 > 3-CF_3$. This suggests that a bulky 3-phenyl substituent such as bromine would increase the CCA activity. However, for the 3hydroxyethyl compounds (102, 110, 111), the activity profile is $2,3-Cl_2 > 3-CF_3 > 3-Br$. The reason for this discrepancy with respect to the 3-phenyl substituents in the CDS compounds is not known.

The anticonvulsant test results (Table 9) showed that the DHP-CDS compounds (120, 131) were inactive in both the MES and scMet screens, whereas the trifluoromethylphenyl derivative (119) showed minimal activity (1/5) at 30 mins for a 300 mg/kg ip dose in the scMet assay. In contrast, the felodipine-CDS (118) and the

corresponding hydroxyethyl compound (102) exhibited protective activity in the MES test. The CDS (118) has a very slow onset of action (4 hour after drug administration) and the hydroxyethyl compound (102) appears to be quite toxic.

The 3-bromophenyl CDS compound (120) was inactive (Class 3) which is in contrast to its parent hydroxyethyl analog (111) (Class 2). The reverse was found for the 3-(trifluoromethylphenyl) CDS compound (119) (Class 2), which was marginally active, as compared to its parent compound (110) (Class 3) which was inactive.

The 2-hydroxyethoxymethyl amlodipine analog (128) was the most active CCA in this series of compounds. It offered some protection in the MES seizure assay at 4 hours for a 100 mg, or 300 mg/kg ip dose. This observation is similar to that reported for amlodipine which has a long duration of action when used as an antihypertensive agent (1.6.0.0.0.). One could speculate that the anticonvulsant mode of action for (128) is similar to the antihypertensive mode of action of amlodipine which involves blocking L-type calcium channels. In contrast, the CDS analog of amlodipine (131) was not active in the MES and scMet anticonvulsant tests. A similar result was obtained for the 3-bromophenyl derivatives (120) and (111) where the hydroxyethyl compound (111) showed some activity in the MES screen whereas the CDS-compound (120) was mactive. The fact that the CCA IC₅₀ values for this series of compounds are comparable to that of nimodipine (Table 2) indicates that the anticonvulsant activity cannot be attributed to CCA activity alone. Since the partition coefficient values for the CDS derivatives are larger than the corresponding parent drugs (Table 8), passage across the BBB should occur readily. It was therefore of interest to investigate the reason why these CDS compounds were inactive, or that they exhibited marginal anticonvulsant activity. Several hypotheses can be used to explain the results. First of all, the CDS ester group may not undergo hydrolysis. Alternatively, if oxidation occurs rapidly in the periphery (blood) prior to the desired entry into brain, the quaternary pyridinium salt produced would be rapidly cleared from the periphery and it would not be able to cross the BBB. In contrast, if oxidation of the CDS is slow in brain, then rapid egresion of the CDS-compound from the brain would result in a short duration of action or inactivity in the anticonvulsant tests. A slow hydrolysis rate of the ester prodrug in brain could also

be an explanation for weak anticonvulsant activity. For example, it was reported in a review²²³ that in order to improve the GI oral absorption of β -lactams, simple ester prodrugs, such as methyl or benzyl esters of β -lactams were not hydrolysed *in vivo* by esterases in some animals. This was probably due to a steric effect induced by the bulky β -lactam moiety with respect to interaction with the enzyme.

In vitro incubation and in vivo distribution studies for the felodipine-CDS (118) were therefore carried out to acquire information which could be used to explain the modest, or lack of, anticonvulsant activity observed for this class of CDS-compounds. The objective of the *in vitro* study was to determine the stability of the CDS (118) in both rat plasma and brain homogenate. In vivo administration of (118) to rats and subsequent HPLC quantitation of the CDS-drug, oxidation and hydrolysis products would provide valuable information regarding brain-uptake, including the rate of oxidation and hydrolysis in both the CNS and the periphery. It was envisaged that these results would offer explanations for the anticonvulant test results described previously.

Table 8. Calcium channel activity and partition coefficients for 3-[2-(1-methyl-1,4-dihydropyridyl-3-carbonyloxy)ethyl] 5-alkyl 1,4dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(substituted-phenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates (118 - 120) and 3-ethyl 5-methyl 1,4-dihydro-2-[2-[(1-methyl-1,4-dihydropyridyl-3-carbonyloxy)ethoxy]methyl]-6-methyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5pyridinedicarboxylate (131) and their corresponding hydroxyethyl derivatives (102, 110, 111, 128).



Entry	×	R ¹	R ²	R³	IC ₃₀ (M) *	Partition Coefficient (Kp) ^b
118	2,3-Cl ₂	CH ₃	CH3	CH2CH2O(CDS)	3.10±0.54 x 10 ⁻⁸	366
119	3-CF ₃	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	CH ₂ CH ₂ O(CDS)	5.50 ± 0.40 × 10 ⁻⁸	392
120	3-Br	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH3	CH ₂ CH ₂ O(CDS)	2.45 ± 0.09 × 10 ⁻⁸	452
131	2,3-Cl ₂	CH ₃	CH2OCH2CH2O(CDS)	CH ₂ CH ₃	2.99 ± 0.96 x 10 ⁻⁸	344
102	2,3-Cl ₂	CH ₃	CH3	CH ₂ CH ₂ OH	3.04 ± 0.45 x 10 ⁻⁸	236
110	3-CF ₃	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH3	CH ₂ CH ₂ OH	5.39±0.20 × 10 ⁻⁸	282
111	3-Br	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH3	CH ₂ CH ₂ OH	7.58±0.16×10 ⁻⁸	295
128	2,3-Cl ₂ CH ₃	CH ₃	CH ₂ OCH ₂ CH ₂ OH	CH ₂ CH ₃	6.56±0.48 x 10 ^{.9}	227
	Jifadinine	$10^{-1} = 14+01$	Nifedinine IC = 1.4+0.10×10 ⁻⁴ M ²¹⁹ . Nimodinine IC = 1.49 + 0.08 x 10 ⁻⁴ M. Felodipine, IC = 1.45 \pm 0.05 x 10 ⁻⁹ M	$\Gamma_{en} = 149 \pm 0.08 \times 1$	0 ⁻⁴ M: Felodipine, IC ₃₆	$= 1.45 \pm 0.05 \times 10^{-9} M$

• Calcium channel antagonist activity was determined as the molar concentration of the compound which produced a 50% inhibition of the • The partition coefficient is defined as the concentration of the compound in n-octanol / concentration in an aqueous buffer at pH = 7.4 muscarinic receptor-mediated (carbachol, 1.6×10^{-7} M) Ca²⁴-dependent contraction of guinea pig ileal longitudinal smooth muscle.

1,4- dihydropyridyl-3-carbonyloxy)ethoxy]methyl]-6-methyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (131) and dimethyl-4-(substituted-phenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates (118 - 120), 3-ethyl 5-methyl 1,4-dihydro-2-[2-[(1-methyl-Anticonvulsant test results for 3-[2-(1-methyl-1,4-dihydropyridyl-3-carbonyloxy)ethyl] 5-alkyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6their corresponding hydroxyethyl derivatives (102, 110, 111, 128). Table 9.

Entry		MES (mice) *	nice)			scMet (mice)	(mice) ^b				Toxic	Toxicity Test			Class ^c
	100 mg/kg	g/kg	300 г	300 mg/kg	1001	100 mg/kg	300 r	300 mg/kg	30 n	30 mg/kg	1001	100 mg/kg	300		
					_	-							mg/kg		
	0.5 h ^a	4 h	0.5 h	4 h	0.5 h	4 h	0.5 h	4 h	0.5 h	4 h	0.5 h	4 h	0.5 h	4 h	
118	0/3	1/3	1/0	1/1	1/0	1/0	0/1	1/•1	0/4	0/2	8/0	0/4	0/4	1/2	1
119	0/3	0/3	1/0	0/1	1/0	0/1	1/5	1/0	0/4	0/2	8/0	0/4	0/4	0/2	2
120	0/3	0/3	1/0	1/0	0/1	0/1	1/0	0/1	0/4	0/2	8/0	0/4	0/4	0/2	3
131	0/3	0/3	1/0	1/0	1/0	1/0	1/0	0/1	0/4	0/2	8/0	0/4	0/4	0/2	3
102	2/2	•	•	8	1,,1	1/0		1	0/4	0/2	8,8	1/0	4°/4	L	1
110	0/3	0/3	1/0	0/1	1/0	1/0	1/0	1/0	¥;0	0/2	8/ 0	0/4	0/4	0/2	3
E	1/0	0/3	W	1/0	1/0	1/0	1/0	1/0	0/4	0/2	8/0	0/4	0/4	0/2	2
128	0/3	1/3	1/0	1/1	1/0	1/0	1/0	1/5	0/4	0/2	8/0	0/4	0/4	0/2	1
ľ	a. ^b The results for the MFS and set	its for the	MFS and	scMet sei	zure tests	are expres	sed as the	number o	Met seizure tests are expressed as the number of animals protected / the number of animals tested. The vehicle for	protected	/ the nun	nber of an	nimals tes	ted. The	vehicle fo

the compounds was either polyethylene glycol (PEG) or methylcellulose (0.5%). The route of drug administration was by ip injection. I incleaning for this with any advice seight c

• Classification of antiepileptic results; Class 1 = anticonvulsant activity at a dose of 100 mg/kg or less, Class 2 = anticonvulsant activity at a dose greater than 100 mg/kg, Class 3 = no anticonvulsant activity up to a dose of 300 mg/kg. Class 4 = compound shows toxicity at a dose equal to or less than 30 mg/kg.

⁴ Time after drug administration. [•] Animals died.

3.2.7.0.0.0. Anticonvulsant evaluation of 3-[2-[4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperazinyl]ethyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (137)

The title compound (137) exhibited CCA activity ($IC_{50} = 1.59 \pm 0.09 \times 10^{-8}$ M) comparable to that of the reference drugs nifedipine ($IC_{50} = 1.4 \pm 0.19 \times 10^{-8}$ M) or nimodipine ($IC_{50} = 1.49 \pm 0.08 \times 10^{-8}$ M) (Table 10). Although (137) exhibited anticonvulsant activity in the qualitative scMet seizure screen at a dose of 100 mg/kg ip, its high toxicity deterred further evaluation (Table 11).

3.2.8.0.0.0. Calcium channel antagonist and anticonvulsant activities of 3-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5pyridinedicarboxylate (139) and 3-[2-(trimethylammonium)ethyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate iodide (140)

As indicated in Table 10, quaternization of the dimethylamine moiety (139) produced an almost thousand-fold decrease in CCA activity. This elaboration indicates a cationic group in the C-3 ester substituent nearly abolishes CCA activity. In addition, the very low lipophilicity (Kp = 0.15) for (140) makes it a poor candidate as a brain targeted anticonvulsant agent.

The quaternary ammonium derivative (140) was extremely toxic since it was 100% lethal at a 30 mg/kg ip dose in mice within 30 minutes (see Table 11). It is possible that this acute toxicity is caused by the acetylcholine-like C-3 ester substituent. Acetylcholine is an important cholinergic neurotransmitter that is responsible for a large number of physiological events such as movement of both voluntary and involuntary muscle, ganglionic synaptic transmission and glandular secretion.

On the other hand, the dimethylamino derivative (139) provided significant protection in the MES screen at a 100 and 300 mg/kg ip dose although the duration of action was short (30 min.). Compound (139) is therefore able to gain access to the brain, but its high lipophilicity (Kp = 230) likely results in its rapid egress from brain which would explain its short duration of action. Compound (139), like its quaternary ammonium analog (140), is markedly toxic. Again, this toxicity may be due, at least in part, to a cholinergic effect even though it does not possess a quaternary ammonium moiety. For example, the muscarinic antagonist cyclopentolate (161) possesses a dimethylaminoethyl ester moiety similar to (139). It is therefore possible to speculate that the toxicity of (139) could be due, at least in part, to a potent CNS cholinergic agonist effect.



3.2.9.0.0.0. Calcium Channel antagonist and anticonvulsant activities for 3-[4,4bis-(3-methyl-2-thienyl)-3-butenyl] f-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (144) and 3-[4,4-bis-(o-tolyl)]-3-butenyl 5isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (148)

The results presented in Tables 12 and 13 indicated that compounds (144) and (148) are both inactive in the MES and scMet anticonvulsant screens, and that they possess high partition coefficient values (Kp = 385 - 424). This high lipophilicity should provide access to the brain. Although the CCA activity of the *bis*-thienyl prodrug (144) ($IC_{50} = 4.45 \pm 0.28 \times 10^{-6}$ M) is two orders of magnitude lower than nimodipine ($IC_{50} = 1.49 \pm 0.08 \times 10^{-8}$ M) (Table 12), compound (148) ($IC_{50} = 2.25 \pm 0.01 \times 10^{-8}$ M) that has a comparable CCA activity to nimodipine should exhibit some anticonvulsant activity if CCA activity is taken to be the sole mechanism for seizure control. The reason for the inactivity of these two compounds is not known. The bulky *bis*-aryl (heteroaryl) butene side chain may prevent their binding to the receptor site. *In vivo* animal studies and subsequent quantitative analyses of the drug in brain may provide information to explain the inactivity of compounds (144) and (148).

 Table 10. Calcium channel antagonist and partition coefficients for 3-[2-[4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperazinyl]ethyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4

 dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (137), 3-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4
 dihydro-2, 6-dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3, 5-pyridinedicarboxylate (139) and 3-[2-(trimethylammonium)ethyl] 5-isopropyl I,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (140).



Entry	X	R	IC ₅₀ (M) -	Partition Coefficient (Kp)
137	2,3-Cl ₂		1.59 ± 0.09 × 10 ^{-€}	265
139	3-NO ₂	CH ₂ CH ₂ N(CH ₃) ₂	6.07 ± 0.60 × 10 ⁻⁴	230
140	3-NO ₂	CH ² CH ³ N(CH ³) ⁺ I.	1.39 ± 0.00 × 10 ⁻⁵	0.15

Nifedipine, IC₃₀ = 1.4 \pm 0.19x10⁴M ²¹⁹ Nimodipine, IC₃₀ = 1.49 \pm 0.08 x 10⁴ M; Felodipine, IC₃₀ = 1.45 \pm 0.05 x 10⁹ M

 Calcium channel antagonist activity was determined as the molar concentration of the compound which produced a 50% inhibition of the muscarinic receptor-mediated (carbachol, 1.6 x 10⁻⁷ M) Ca²⁺-dependent contraction of guinea pig ileal longitudinal smooth muscle.

• The partition coefficient is defined as the concentration of the compound in *n*-octanol / concentration in an aqueous buffer at pH = 7.4

dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (139) and 3-[2-(trimethylammonium)ethyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-4-(2, 3-dichiorophenyl)-3, 5-pyridinedicarboxylate (137), 3-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl] 5-isopropyl 1, 4-dihydro-2, 6-Table 11. Anticonvulses test results for 3-[2-[4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperazinyl]ethyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate iodide (140).

Entry		MES (mice)	nice) *			scMet	scMet (mice) ^b	•			Toxi	Toxicity Test			Class
	100 mg/kg	ıg/kg	300 n	300 mg/kg	1001	mg/kg	100 mg/kg 300 mg/kg	g/kg	30 1	30 mg/kg	1001	100 mg/kg	300 mg/kg	kg	
	0.5 h ^d	4 h	0.5 h	4 h	4h 0.5h 4h 0.5h 4h 0.5h 4h 0.5h	4 h	0.5 h	4 h	0.5 h	4 h	0.5 h	4 h	0.5 h	4 h	
137	0/3	•	1/0		W	•	8	•	0/4	1/1	8/8	4/4	4°/4		4
139	3/3	0/3	IVI	•	1/*1		•	·	0/4	0/2	7/8	3°/4	4°/4	8	
140	•		•	•	•	•	B	•	4°/4	e	8,8	•	4°/4	1	4

* ^b The results for the MES and scMet seizure tests are expressed as the number of animals protected / the number of animals tested. The vehicle for the compounds was either polyethylene glycol (PEG) or methylcellulose (0.5%). The route of drug administration was by ip injection.

• Classification of antieptieptic results; Class 1 = anticonvulsant activity at a dose of 100 mg/kg or less, Class 2 = anticonvulsant activity at a dose greater than 100 mg/s. Class 3 = no anticonvulsant activity up to a dose of 300 mg/kg. Class 4 = compound shows toxicity at a dose equal to or less than 30 mg/kg.

⁴ Time after drug administration. [•] Animals died.

dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (144) and 3-[4,4-bis-(o-tolyl)-3-butenyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4-Table 12. Calcium channel antagonist activity and partition coefficients for 3-[4,4-bis-(3-methyl-2-thienyl)-3-butenyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (148).



Entry	R	IC ₃₀ (M)	Partition Coefficient (Kp) ^b
144	CH4CHame ()2	4.45 ± 0.28 x 10 ⁶	424
148	CHICHEC ()2	2.25 ± 0.01 × 10 ⁻⁶	385

Nifedipine, IC₃₀ = 1.4 ± 0.19 x 10⁻⁶ M ⁴¹ Nimodipine, IC₃₀ = 1.49 ± 0.08 x 10⁻⁶ M Felodipine, IC₃₀ = 1.45 ± 0.05 x 10⁻⁹ M

 Calcium channel antagonist activity was determined as the molar concentration of the compound which produced a 50% inhibition of the muscarinic • The partition coefficient is defined as the concentration of the compound in *n*-octanol / concentration in an aqueous buffer at pH = 7.4receptor-mediated (carbachol, 1.6 x 10⁻⁷ M) Ca²⁴-dependent contraction of guinea pig ileal longitudinal smooth muscle.
nitrophenyl)-3, 5-pyridinedicarboxylate (144) and 3-[4,4-bis-(o-tolyl)-3-butenyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-Table 13. Anticonvulsant activities for 3-[4,4-bis-(3-methyl-2-thienyl)-3-butenyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (148)

Entry		MES (mice)	mice)			scMet (mice) ¹	(mice) ^b				Toxici	Toxicity Test			Class ^c
	100 mg/kg	ıg/kg	300 mg/k	mg/kg	1001	100 mg/kg	3001	300 mg/kg	30 n	30 mg/kg	100 mg/kg	lg/kg	300	300 mg/kg	
	0.5 h ⁴ 4 h	4 h	0.5 h	4 h	0.5 h 4 h	4 h	0.5 h	0.5 h 4 h	0.5 h 4 h	4 h	0.5 h	4 h	4 h 0.5 h 4 h	4 h	
144	0/3	0/3	1/0	1/0	1/0	1/0	1/0	1/0	0/4	0/2	8/0	0/4	0/4	2/0	3
148	0/3	0/3	1/0	1/0	1/0	1/0	1/0	1/0	0/4	0/2	0/8	0/4	0/4	0/2	m

• [•] The results for the MES and scMet seizure tests are expressed as the number of animals protected / the number of animals tested. The vehicle for the compounds was either polyethylene glycol (PEG) or methylcellulose (0.5%). The route of drug administration was by ip injection.

than 100 mg/kg, Class 3 = no anticonvulsant activity up to a dose of 300 mg/kg. Class 4 = compound shows toxicity at a dose equal to or less than 30 Classification of anticpileptic results; Class 1 = anticonvulsant activity at a dose of 100 mg/kg or less, Class 2 = anticonvulsant activity at a dose greater mg/kg.

[•] Time after drug administration. [•] Animals died.

3.2.10.0.0.0. Calcium channel antagonist and anticonvulsant activities for 3-(2methoxyethyl) 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(substituted-phenyl)-3,5pyridinedicarboxylates (150, 152, 154) and 3,5-diisopropyl 1,4-dii/ydro-2,6dimethyl-4-(substituted-phenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates (151, 153, 155)

Examination of the CCA test results (Table 14) shows that the point of attachment, and possibly the nature, of the phenyl substituent was a determinant of potency where the activity profile was meta > para > 3,4,5-trimethoxy. In addition, the symmetrical diisopropyl derivatives (151), (153) are more potent CCAs than their corresponding unsymmetrical 3-(2-methoxyethyl) analogs (150), (152) although the reverse is true for the 3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl analogs (154) and (155). Another significant result from Table 14 indicates that the dimethylamino substituent in (150 -1333 lowers the Kp value. This may be due to the more hydrophilic nature of the amine group. However, the Kp values of (150 - 153) are suitably lipophilic for brain delivery (optimum Kp value for brain entry is 100) (3,1.4.0.0.0.). Triggle et al^{157, 158} compared the CCA activities for different types of DHPs, as determined by their ability to inhibit the calcium dependent contraction of guinea pig ileal smooth muscle by a muscarinic agonist, with their X-ray crystalline structure conformation. Triggle concluded that CCA activity was dependent upon the degree of DHP ring pucker, and that the most active compounds are those with the least deviation from a relatively flat boat structure. The fact that compounds possessing ortho and meta-phenyl substituents are more active than para-substituted analogs is due to non-bonded repulsion exerted between the orthoand meta-phenyl substituents and the C-3 and C-5 ester substituents. As a result, the boat conformation becomes a flatter boat when interactions between the C-3 or C-5 ester and the phenyl substituent increases. A para-phenyl substituent offers the least steric effect and hence the boat is more puckered (less flat) and CCA activity is decreased.

Apart from the effect of the phenyl-substituent, the orientation of the C-3 and C-5 ester moieties is also critical to CCA activity as discussed in 1.7.1.0.0.0. - 1.7.2.0.0.0. For a DHP to exert CCA activity, one or preferably, both ester moieties should have the carbonyl group *cis* to the carbon - carbon double bond of the DHP ring so that a favorable H-bond can be formed with the receptor site (Figure 7).^{135, 172}

Although the anticonvulsant activities indicate that this series of compounds are marginally active (Class 2) or inactive (Class 3), the results in Table 15 appear to indicate a similar activity order, which is *meta* > *para* > 3,4,5-trimethoxy. This is supported by the fact that both of the *meta*-phenyl derivatives (152), (153) are active (Class 2) while the *para*-phenyl derivatives show activity for the methoxyethyl analog (150), and that the 3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl compounds (154) and (155) are devoid of activity. These results suggest that although CCA activity is not the sole factor, it plays a significant role in seizure protection.

Molecular mechanics calculations for the diisopropyl ester derivatives (151, 153, 155) and nimodipine (38) were performed using the IBM-PC Version Alchemy II minimizer program (3.3.0.0.0.0). The calculations show no difference between active (38, 153) and inactive (151, 155) compounds with respect to ring puckering as determined by the interspatial distance between N(1) and C(4) of the DHP ring. In general, substituents at the *meta*-position(s) of the phenyl ring have little effect and a *para*-substituent has a neligible effect, on the degree of ring pucker due to their greater distance from the ester C=O oxygen moiety.

Table 14. Calcium channel antagonist activity and partition coefficients for 3-(2-methoxyethyl) 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(substituted-phenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates (150, 152, 154) and 3,5-diisopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(substituted-phenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates (151, 153, 155).



Entry	×	X	IC ₅₀ (M)	Partition Coefficient (Kp)
150	4-N(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₂ CH ₂ OCH ₃	1.33 ± 0.02 × 10 ⁻⁵	121
151	4-N(CH ₃) ₂	CH(CH ₃) ₂	7.61 ± 1.50 x 10 ⁻⁶	104
152	3-N(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₂ CH ₂ OCH ₃	1.96±0.03 x 10 ⁻⁷	137
153	3-N(CH ₃) ₂	CH(CH ₃) ₂	3.47 ± 0.26 × 10 ⁻⁴	129
154	3,4,5-(OCH ₃) ₃	CH ₂ CH ₂ OCH ₃	2.84±0.00 x 10 ⁻⁵	208
155	3,4,5-(OCH ₃) ₃	CH(CH ₃) ₂	3.09 ± 0.03 x 10 ⁻⁵	259
Nifedinine 1	Nifedinine the IC $= 1.4 \pm 0.19 \times 10^4$	x 10 ⁴ M ²¹⁹		

Nifedipine, the IC₃₀ = 1.4 \pm 0.19 x 10⁻⁴ M ²¹²

Nimodipine, $IC_{30} = 1.49 \pm 0.08 \times 10^{4} M$

Calcium channel antagonist activity was determined as the molar concentration of the compound which produced a 50% inhibition of the muscarinic receptor-mediated (carbachol, 1.6 x 10⁻⁷ M) Ca²⁺-dependent contraction of guinea pig ileal longitudinal smooth muscle. **Felodipine,** $IC_{56} = 1.45 \pm 0.05 \times 10^{-9} M$

The partition coefficient is defined as the concentration of the compound in n-octanol / concentration in an aqueous buffer at pH = 7.4

3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates (150, 152, 154) and 3,5-diisopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(substituted-phenyl)-3,5-Anticonvulsant test results for 3-(2-methoxyethyl) 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(substituted-phenyl)pyridinedicarboxylates (151, 153, 155) Table 15.

100 mg/kg 300 mg/kg 100 mg/kg 300 mg/kg 100 mg/kg 30 mg/kg 100 mg/kg <t< th=""><th>Entry</th><th>ME</th><th>MES (mice)[*]</th><th>_</th><th></th><th></th><th>sc Met</th><th>sc Met (mice)¹</th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th>Toxic</th><th>Toxicity Test</th><th></th><th></th><th>Class</th></t<>	Entry	ME	MES (mice) [*]	_			sc Met	sc Met (mice) ¹				Toxic	Toxicity Test			Class
0.5 h ⁴ 4 h 0.5 h 4 h 0.4 0.7 0.8 h 0.4 0.4 0.7 0.8 h 0.4 </th <th></th> <th>100 mg/kg</th> <th></th> <th>3001</th> <th>ng/kg</th> <th>100</th> <th>mg/kg</th> <th>300</th> <th>mg/kg</th> <th>30 n</th> <th>ng/kg</th> <th>100 m</th> <th>g/kg</th> <th>300 mg/kg</th> <th>lg/kg</th> <th></th>		100 mg/kg		3001	ng/kg	100	mg/kg	300	mg/kg	30 n	ng/kg	100 m	g/kg	300 mg/kg	lg/kg	
0/3 0/3 0/1 1/1 0/1 <th></th> <th>0.5 h^c</th> <th>4 h</th> <th>0.5 h</th> <th>4 h</th> <th>0.5 h</th> <th>4 h</th> <th>0.5 h</th> <th></th> <th>0.5 h</th> <th>4 h</th> <th>0.5 h</th> <th></th> <th>0.5 h</th> <th>4 h</th> <th></th>		0.5 h ^c	4 h	0.5 h	4 h	0.5 h	4 h	0.5 h		0.5 h	4 h	0.5 h		0.5 h	4 h	
0/3 0/3 0/1 <th>150</th> <th>0/3</th> <th>0/3</th> <th>0/1</th> <th>I/I</th> <th>1/0</th> <th>1/0</th> <th>1/0</th> <th>0/1</th> <th>0/4</th> <th>0/2</th> <th>8/0</th> <th>0/4</th> <th>0/4</th> <th>0/2</th> <th>2</th>	150	0/3	0/3	0/1	I/I	1/0	1/0	1/0	0/1	0/4	0/2	8/0	0/4	0/4	0/2	2
0/3 0/3 1/1 1/1 0/1 0/1 1/1 0/1 0/1 1/1 0/4 0/2 2/8 4/4 2/2 (0.25) 1/2 1/1 1/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/4 0/2 2/8 4/4 2/2 0.25) 1/2 1/1 1/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/4 0/2 0/8 0/4 0/3 0/3 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/4 0/2 0/8 0/4 0/3 0/3 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/4 0/2 0/8 0/4	151	0/3	0/3	1/0	1/0	1/0	1/0	1/0	0/1	0/4	0/2	<u>()</u>	0/4	0/4	0/2	3
2/2 (0.25) 1/2 (1) 0/1 1/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/4 0/2 0/8 0/4 0/3 0/3 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/4 0/2 0/8 0/4 0/3 0/3 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/4 0/2 0/8 0/4 0/3 0/3 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/4 0/2 0/8 0/4	152	0/3	0/3	1/1	1/1	0/1	1/0	1/0	1/1	0/4	0/2	2/8	4/4	4/4	2/2	2
0/3 0/3 0/1 1/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/4 0/2 0/8 0/4 0/3 0/4 0/2 0/8 0/4 0/4 0/2 0/8 0/4 0/4 0/1 0/4 0/2 0/8 0/4 0/4 0/2 0/8 0/4 <th></th> <th>2/2 (0.25)</th> <th>1/2 (1)</th> <th></th>		2/2 (0.25)	1/2 (1)													
0/3 0/3 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/4 0/2 0/8 0/4 0/3 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/4 0/2 0/8 0/4	153	0/3	0/3	0/1	1/1	1/0	1/0	1/0	1/0	0/4	0/2	8/0	0/4	0/4	1/2	7
0/3 0/3 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/1 0/4 0/2 0/8 0/4	154	0/3	0/3	0/1	0/1	1/0	1/0	1/0	1/0	0/4	0/2	8/0	0/4	0/4	0/2	3
	155	0/3	0/3	1/0	1/0	1/0	1/0	1/0	1/0	0/4	0/2	8/0	0/4	0/4	0/2	3

* ^b The results for the MES and scMet seizure tests are expressed as the number of animals protected / the number of animals tested. The vehicle for the compounds was either polyethylene glycol (PEG) or methylcellulose (0.5%). The route of drug administration was by ip injection.

than 100 mg/kg, Class 3 = no anticonvulsant activity up to a dose of 300 mg/kg. Class 4 = compound shows toxicity at a dose equal to or less than 30 Classification of anticpileptic results; Class 1 = anticonvulsant activity at a dose of 100 mg/kg or less, Class 2 = anticonvulsant activity at a dose greater mg/kg.

Time after drug administration.
 Animals died.

3.3.0.0.0.0. Minimized structures for 3,5-diisopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(substituted-phessyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates (151, 153, 155) and nimodipine (38).





4-Dimethylaminophenyl-DHP (151)

3-Dimethylaminophenyl-DHP (153)





3,4,5-Trimethoxyphenyl-DHP (155)

Nimodipine (38)

Figure 9. The optimized conformations for compounds (151), (153), (155) and nimodipine (38).

Table 16. The molecular parameters, bond length (distance), bond angle and torsional angle for the DHPs (151), (153), (155) and nimodipine (38).



Compound	(151)	(153)	(155)	(38)
Interatomic distances (Å)				
N(1) - C(2)	1.335	1.336	1.335	1.334
C(2) - C(3)	1.345	1.344	1.345	1.345
C(3) - C(4)	1.510	1.511	1.510	1.509
C(4) - C(5)	1.509	1.510	1.510	1.509
C(5) - C(6)	1.345	1.347	1.346	1.345
C(6) - N(1)	1.335	1.335	1.334	1.335
N(1) - C(2')	4.875	4.848	4.865	4.872
N(1) - C(6')	3.393	3.352	3.355	3.429
N(1) - C(3')	5.851	5.881	5.827	5.881
N(1) - C(5')	4.687	4.635	4.635	4.737
N(1) - C(4)	2.746	2.746	2.749	2.736
Bond angle (°)				
C(2) - N(1) - C(6)	116.7	116.6	116.7	116.1
N(1) - C(2) - C(3)	122.2	122.2	122.3	121.9
C(2) - C(3) - C(4)	116.8	116.8	116.8	116.6
C(3) - C(4) - C(5)	111.4	111.2	111.1	110.9

	(151)	(153)	(155)	(38)
C(4) - C(5) - C(6)	116.7	116.7	116.9	116.6
C(5) - C(6) - N(1)	122.3	122.3	122.2	121.9
H(4) - C(4) -C(1')	107.6	107.8	107.9	107.2
Torsonal angle (°)				
N(1) - C(2) - C(3) - C(4)	2.5	2.2	2.2	2.6
C(2) - C(3) - C(4) - C(5)	25.6	26.4	25.8	27.3
C(3) - C(4) - C(5) - C(6)	-25.5	-26.5	-25.9	-27.2
C(4) - C(5) - C(6) - N(1)	-2.7	-1.9	-2.1	-2.8
C(6) - N(1) - C(2) - C(3)	-33.1	-33.0	-32.7	-35.2
C(6) - C(5) - C(9) - O(10)	1.2	0.0	0.9	2.7
C(2) - C(3) - C(7) - O(8)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
C(2) - C(3) - C(4) - C(1')	-99.6	-98.1	-98.5	-99.8
C(6) - C(5) - C(4) - C(1')	98.4	96.6	97.3	98.8
C(5) - C(4) - C(1') - C(2')	127.7	130.3	129.1	130.7
C(3) - C(4) - C(1') - C(2')	-107.6	-105.8	-107.0	-103.5
Energy (kcal / mole)	-5.7	-4.6	-3.6	+4.9

The molecular parameters were determined using the Alchemy II program from Tripos Associates Inc., (IBM-PC Version).

The optimized conformations for (151), (153), (155) and nimodipine (38), as illustrated in Figure 9, indicate that the 1,4-DHP ring exists in a rather flat boat conformation with the phenyl ring having a pseudoaxial orientation. This pseudoaxial orientation of the phenyl ring is also reflected by the near 90° torsion angle formed by C(2) - C(3) - C(4) - C(1'). The degree of 1,4-DHP ring pucker as determined by the N(1) - C(4) interspatial distance, suggests these four compounds possess a similar degree of ring puckering. The torsion angles for C(6) - C(5) - C(9) - O(10) and C(2) - C(3) - C(7) - O(8) are close to 0° which indicates that the two carbonyl groups are in the same plane and *cis* to the carbon-carbon double bonds of the DHP ring. Also, the torsion

angle formed by C(5) - C(4) - C(1') - C(2') does not deviate very much from 120° suggesting that the phenyl ring bisects the DHP ring. Compounds with a 3-phenyl substitutent such as (153) and (38) display an interatomic distance N(1) - C(3') that is larger that N(1) - C(6'). This indicates that the phenyl-substitutent is *sym*-periplanar to H-4 of the DHP ring.

Although little difference in molecular parameters was evident between active and inactive compounds that were examined in this study, the information acquired supports the known conformation for Hantzsch dihydropyridines.

3.4.0.0.0. In Vitro incubation studies employing felodipine (39) as the substrate

Since (118) is a felodipine-CDS compound, incubation studies using felodipine (39) as the substrate were carried out so that the results could be compared with those of the CDS compound (118). Quantitative HPLC analyses was performed using acetonitrile-water (1:1, v/v) as eluent at a flow rate of 1 ml/min using a 3.9×150 mm reverse phase C₁₈ column with UV detection at 350 nm. Under these conditions, felodipine had a retention time (R_T) of 10 min (Fig. 10). The internal standard employed in these studies was 3-(2-hydroxyethyl) 5-methyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (102).



Figure 10. HPLC chromatogram for felodipine. The mobile phase consisted of CH₃CN and water (1:1, v/v) with a flow rate of 1 ml/min. Felodipine had a retention time(R_T) of 10.1 min and the internal standard had a retention time R_T of 2.7 min.



Figure 11b

Figure 11. The stability of felodipine (39) upon incubation with rat plasma at $37^{\circ}C(a)$ and 20% rat brain homogenate at $37^{\circ}C(b)$. The error bars represent the standard deviation (n = 3)

The results obtained (Figures 11a and 11b) indicate that felodipine (39) is very stable in both plasma and brain homogenate (1:4, w/v in phosphate buffer, pH = 7.4). This is further supported by the fact that felodipine had a 96% recovery in plasma and 85% recovery in brain homogenate. It is likiely that felodipine is predominantly metabolized via the liver hepatic microsomal P450 enzyme system.²²⁰

3.4.1.0.0.0. In vitro incubation studies for 3-[2-(1-methyl-1,4-dihydropyridyl-3carbonyloxy)ethyl] 5-methyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5pyridinedicarboxylate (118) with rat plasma and rat brain homogenate

On the basis of the anticonvulsant test results obtained for the CDS compounds (3.2.6.0.0.0.), the felodipine-CDS (118) was selected for *in vitro* incubation studies. For example, the felodipine-CDS was the only compound in the series which showed activity for both the CDS and its hydroxyethyl derivative (102), although the CDS exhibited a slow onset of action. This study was carried out to determine its stability in rat plasma and in a 20% brain homogenate.



Figure 12. HPI.C chromatogram for incubation studies of the felodipine-CDS (118). The mobile phase consisted of CH₃CN-phosphate buffer (0.015 M) using a gradient elution mode starting from 38% CH₃CN to 100% at 20 min. The flow rate started at 1 ml/min until 2 min and it was then changed linearly to 5 ml/min at 20 min. Using a 3.9 x 150 mm reverse phase C₁₈ column and UV detection at 350 nm, the retention times for the CDS (118), the quaternary pyridinium salt (115) and the hydroxethyl parent DHP (102) were 10.6 min, 7.3 min and 5.8 min, respectively. The peak at $R_T = 9.8$ min is the internal standard, 3-(2-methoxyethyl) 5-methyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (165).

The concentration (mg/ml) of the CDS (118), the quaternary pyridinium salt (115) and the hydroxyethyl derivative (102) were determined by quantitative HPLC analyses using the conditions described in Figure 12. Since Hantzsch DHPs usually absorb light in the region of $300 - 400 \text{ nm}^{140}$, a wavelength of 350 nm was used for detection of (118), (115) and (102) in this HPLC assay. The ionic nature of (115) makes detection difficult since it is eluted together with the solvent peak from the reverse phase C₁₈ column. Since the retention time (R_T) for (115) was very sensitive to the pH of the mobile phase, an optimum pH of 4.5 for phosphate buffer (NaH₂PO₄, 0.015 M) was determined for the mixed solvent system which eluted (115) as a broad peak at R_T = 7 - 8 min using the gradient separation described earlier (Fig. 12).



Figure 13(a). The stability of the CDS (118) in rat plasma at 37°C: (o), the CDS (118); (△), the hydroxyethyl parent DHP (102) and (●), the quaternary salt (115). The error bars represent the standard deviation (n = 3).



Figure 13(b). The stability of the CDS (118) in 20% rat brain homogenate at 37° C: (Δ), the CDS (118); (■), the hydroxyethyl parent DHP(102) and (O), the quaternary salt (115). The error bars represent the standard deviation (n = 3).

Table 17. The half-life and rate constant for the disappearance of CDS (118) in rat plasma and 20% rat brain homogenate at 37°C

	Half-life (hour)	Rate constant (hour ¹)
Rat plasma	15.5 (930 min)	$0.0447 (7.45 \times 10^{-4} \text{ min}^{-1})$
20% Rat brain		
homogenate	1.3 (78 min)	0.533 (8.88x10 ⁻³ min ⁻¹)

From the graphs shown in Fig. 13a and 13b, the disappearance of the CDS (118) was found to be a pseudo-first order reaction in both rat plasma and 20% brain homogenate. The half-lives and the calculated rate constants for the disappearance of (118) are listed in Table 17. The results indicate that the CDS (118) is more stable in plasma than in the 20% brain homogenate, indicating that systematic administration of the drug should deliver the parent CDS compound to the brain without appreciable oxidation or hydrolysis in the periphery. Although it is not certain whether the

disappearance of CDS (118) is the result of oxidation or hydrolysis, the graphs in Figure 13a suggests a consecutive reaction type kinetics as shown by Equation 27.

These data support the hypothesis that the CDS (118) was first oxidized to the quaternary pyridinium salt (115), which in turn was hydrolysed to the parent hydroxyethyl DHP (102) in both biological media. However, the hydrolysis rate of the quaternary pyridinium salt (115) is much faster in the plasma than in the brain homogenate (Figure 13b).

3.5.0.0.0.0. In vivo biodistribution brain uptake studies for felodipine (39)

Felodipine (39) was administered to rats by tail-vein injection. Unlike, the CDS (118), a dose as low as 3.5 mg/kg of felodipine can kill the rat within minutes after injection. This difference in toxicity between the two compounds may be due to the fact that the less neurotoxic CDS (118) was sequestered in the brain as a pyridinium salt, whereas felodipine is either more neurotoxic and/or it exerts peripheral toxicity. Therefore, a 2.5 mg/kg dose of felodipine was employed in this study. At selected times, up to 60 minutes, the rats were sacrificed to determine the concentration (μ g/g in rat brain) of felodipine (39) and any possible metabolites. Three rats were used for each time point. The concentration of felodipine in brain tissue is shown in Figure 14.



Figure 14. Localization of felodipine (39) in whole rat brain after tail-vein injection of felodipine. The error bars represent the standard deviation (n = 3).

The data acquired (Figure 14) show that felodipine enters the brain rapidly and that a maximum brain concentration of 5.03 μ g/g brain tissue is achieved at 5 minutes. After 5 minutes, the concentration in brain decreases. At 1 hour postadministration, the drug completely exited the brain. This result is consistent to the finding that felodipine is highly lipophilic (Kp = 442) (Table 2). Enhancement of both the brain entry of felodipine and its subsequent egression from the brain would therefore be expected. With respect to the blood level of felodipine, only one blood sample indicated a trace (0.1 μ g/ml) of felodipine, 5 minutes after drug administration. No significant quantity of felodipine could be detected in all other blood samples collected. Hence, no graph depicting felodipine blood concentrations was acquired in this study. Also, HPLC analysis indicated that no metabolites of the 1,4-DHP type were formed for felodipine in brain.

In contrast to this HPLC assay, examination of the anticonvulsant test results for felodipine indicates significant MES protection (2/3) by a 100 mg/kg ip dose at 4 hour postadministration (Table 3), a time which in this assay indicated no detectable drug in both blood and the brain. Whether this discrepancy is due to the difference in conditions in the NIH anticonvulsant screen (a 100 mg/kg ip dose to mice) and this *in vivo* animal study (a 2.5 mg/kg iv dose to rats) is not known. However, a similar discrepancy of anticonvulsant activities for nimodipine with respect to its level in blood and brain of mice was reported.¹⁷⁸

3.5.1.0.0.0. In vivo biodistribution studies of 3-[2-(1-methyl-1,4-dihydropyridyl-3carbonyloxy)ethyl] 5-methyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5pyridinedicarboxylate (118)

The CDS compound (118) was administered to rats by tail-vein injection. At selected times, up to 96 hours, the rats were sacrificed to determine the concentration of the CDS (118), the quaternary pyridinium salt (115) and the hydroxyethyl compound (102) in both blood and brain by quantitative HPLC analyses. Three rats were used for each time point. A 15 mg/kg dose of the CDS (118) was administered, although occasional toxic side-effects such as ataxia were sometimes observed. The results of this biodistribution study are shown in Figure 15a and 15b.

Although a significant amount of the CDS (118) and the quaternary salt (115) were detected rat blood, both disappeared 2 hours after drug administration (Figure 15a). The hydroxyethyl DHP (102), on the other hand, remained low throughout. These results indicate rapid clearance of the compounds from the periphery.

In the brain, a considerable amount of the CDS (118) was detected (mean value = $4.2 \ \mu g/g$ of brain tissue) at 5 minutes after drug administration (Figure 15b) indicating a rapid uptake of (118). However, it disappeared at a time interval ≥ 15 minutes. Simultaneously, the quaternary salt (115) maintained a high concentration inside the brain even up to 4 days after drug administration. This is in contrast to the hydrolysis product (102) which remained low throughout the time of this study.



Figure 15a. Concentration of the CDS (118), the quaternary pyridinium salt (115) and the hydroxyethyl DHP (102) in rat blood after tail-vein injection of the CDS (118): (Δ), the CDS (118); (●), the quaternary salt (115) and (■), the hydroxyethyl DHP (102). The error bars represent standard deviation (n = 3).



Figure 15b. Concentration of the CDS (118), the quaternary pyridinium salt (115) and the hydroxyethyl DHP (102) in rat brain after tail-vein injection of the CDS (118): (△), the CDS (118); (●), the quaternary salt (115) and (■), the hydroxyethyl DHP (102). The error bars represent the standard deviation (n = 3).

In order to offer an explanation for the low concentration of the hydroxyethyl DHP (102) in the brain, several hypotheses can be put forward for consideration. First of all, the low concentration of (102) can be attributed to the lipophilic CDS (118) which may have egressed from the brain before hydrolysis.

Alternatively, the CDS (118) may have entered the brain, but was hydrolyzed to liberate (102) prior to oxidation to trigonelline. The less lipophilic hydroxyethyl DHP (102) would have egressed from the brain and hence a low concentration was recorded.

There is also the possibility that the 1,4-dihydropyridine moiety in the parent drug was oxidized prior to the oxidation of the CDS to form a pyridine intermediate (170) which on hydrolysis gives (171) (Equation 28). The low concentration of (102) is therefore due to the product (171) being a pyridine that would not be detected at 350 nm wavelength UV light.



The three hypotheses put forward offer potential explanations for the low concentration of (102). However, a high concentration of the quaternary salt (115) inside the brain is contradictory to the assumptions of the hypotheses, suggesting that they are unlikely to be true.

It may be argued that the CDS (118) was first converted to the quaternary salt (115) and was then followed by the oxidation of the 1,4-dihydropyridine moiety of the

parent drug as indicated by Equation 29. Again, the hydrolysed product (171) was not detected because of its pyridine moiety.



This hypothesis offers a reasonable explanation for the low concentration of (102) and at the same time is not contradictory to the graphical results in Figure 15b. However, the fact that felodipine is very stable to oxidation in the *in vitro* studies (3.4.0.0.0.0) is not consistent with the assumptions offered since (102) is an analog of felodipine.

Therefore, we assume that in this study, the CDS(118) was rapidly delivered to the brain where it was oxidized to the quaternary salt (115). The polar nature of the salt (115) resulted in its being locked-in the brain. The low concentration of (102) may be a result of slow hydrolysis and/or the egression of it from the brain which can happen as soon as it is formed. This is consistent with the *in vitro* study for (118) with brain homogenate (3.4.1.0.0.0.) which indicated a slower rate of hydrolysis. While the oxidation of the 1,4-dihydropyridine moiety of (102) cannot be ruled out, the fact that similar oxidation of the

1,4-dihydropyridine in the quaternary salt (115) did not occur (if it did, then the concentration of the salt would decline rapidly) may suggest that this may not be a likely factor for consideration.

Although the nature of the metabolism of CDS (118) is not clearly determined, the low concentration of (102) may offer an explanation for the slow onset of action of the (118) in the anticonvulsant screen as time is required for an effective concentration of the hydroxyethyl DHP (102) to be formed to provide seizure protection. This study may also explain the inactivity/low anticonvulsant activity of other Bodor CDS compounds investigated as anticonvulsant agents which may also undergo a slow hydrolysis of the pyridinium salt.

In order to increase the hydrolysis rate of pyridinium salt, which is likely to be the factor for low concentration of (102), a double ester prodrug¹⁹⁹ with a single carbonspacer between the two ester moieties similar to the valproate DHP (98) described in earlier studies (3.1.3.0.0.) could be considered. Although (98) was toxic (3.2.4.0.0.0.). the same may not be true for the 1-methyl-1,4-dihydropyridyl-3-carbonyloxy CDS system. In fact, a double ester prodrug of this type was successful in elevating the concentration of a β -lactam²²³ in blood and other tissues due to a fast hydrolysis for this particular pro-drug. In addition, replacing the 1-methyl substituent on the 1.4dihydropyridyl CDS by an alkyl or an aryl group could be investigated. For example, a structure-activity relationship study²²⁴ for a series of reduced nicotinamide derivatives as anticonvulsant agents show that the 1-octyl or 1-ethyl-1,4-dihydronicotinamides were most potent in attenuating the oxidation of brain mitochondrial NADH which was considered as a mechanism for seizure spread. The 1-methyl-1,4-dihydropyridyl moiety used in this study is the first report describing its application in conjuction with a calcium channel antagonist for seizure protection.

3.6.0.0.0.0. Conclusions

The results acquired in this study show that some brain-targeted DHPs offer some protection against seizures. These results also reinforce the concept that calcium is involved in seizure generation (1.4.0.0.0.0.), although this is not likely the sole factor for its pathogenesis. The fact that the DHPs described in this study are not very effective in the scMet screen may indicate that the role of calcium, other than at L-type calcium channels, may be involved in absence seizures.^{51,52,60}

The 1-methyl-1,4-dihydropyridyl-3-carbonyloxy CDS is a viable method to enhance the entry of DHPs into brain and that rapid oxidation of this moiety prolongs the duration of action of the drug provided that the ester linkage of the pyridinium salt undergoes rapid hydrolysis. The slow onset of action of the felodipine-CDS, with respect to anticonvulsant activity, is likely due to the slow hydrolysis of the pyridinium salt. Further drug design studies in this area must address measures to increase the ester hydrolysis rate for the pyridinium salt species.

3.6.1.0.0.0. Structure-activity relationships for 3-(2-*n*-propylpentanoyloxyalkyl) 5alkyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates (98-101)

- CCA activity is generally decreased by the addition of a valproate moiety to the C-3 hydroxyalkyl substituent.
- 2. The Kp value is increased upon elaboration to a C-3 valproate ester.
- 3. The chain length (n) of the alkyl chain in the C-3 ester is a determinant of CCA activity where the activity profile is n = 1 > 3 > 2.
- A single-carbon spacer between the two ester moieties in the C-3 substituent of (98) increases toxicity which would preclude its use as an anticonvulsant agent.
- 5. The two-carbon spacer ester prodrugs (39) and (100) are both active in the MES screen. Compound (99), which has a (-5 methyl ester substituent, is devoid of toxic side-effects, whereas compound (100) which has a C-5 isopropyl ester moiety is highly toxic at a 100 mg/kg ip dose.
- 6. The three-carbon spacer ester prodrug (101) was an inactive anticonvulsant agent.

3.6.2.0.0.0. Structure-activity relationships for 3-pentanoyloxyethyl 5-alkyl 1,4dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates (108 - 109)

- 1. A C-3 valerate ester moiety markedly increases the CCA activity of these DHPs.
- The CCA activity profile for these valerate prodrugs with respect to the C-5 alkyl ester is methyl > isopropyl.
- 3. The valerate ester prodrugs (108 109) were moderately active as anticonvulsant agents.

3.6.3.0.0.0. Structure-activity relationships for 3-[2-(1-methyl-1,4-dihydropyridyl-3-carbonyloxy)ethyl] 5-alkyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(substituted-phenyl)-3,5pyridinedicarboxylates (118 - 120) and 3-ethyl 5-methyl 1,4-dihydro-2-[2-[(1methyl-1,4-dihydropyridyl-3-carbonyloxy)ethoxy]methyl]-6-methyl-4-(2,3dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (131)

- Introduction of the 1-methyl-1,4-dihydropyridyl-3-carbonyloxyethyl CDS to a DHP has a minimal effect on CCA activity.
- The CCA activity potency order for substituents on the C-4 phenyl ring was 3-Br
 2,3-Cl₂ > 3-CF₃ in these CDS prodrugs, whereas the order for the hydroxyethyl
 DHP is 2,3-Cl₂ > 3-CF₃ > 3-Br.
- CDS compounds (120) and (131) are inactive anticonvulsant agents as compared to their parent DHPs (111) and (128). This observation may be due to slow hydrolysis of the CDS ester pyridinium salt.
- 4. There is an improved anticonvulsant activity for the 3-trifluoromethylphenyl CDS compound (119) (class 2) compared to its parent DHP (110) (class 3).
- Anticonvulsant activity for the hydroxyethyl DHP series of compounds with respect to the C-4 phenyl substituent was 2,3-Cl₂ (class 1) > 3-Br (class 2) > 3-CF₃ (class 3).
- The amlodipine analog (128) having a 2-hydroxyethoxymethyl substituent at the
 C-2 position is an active anticonvulsant agent with a longer duration of action (4 hours).

3.6.4.0.0.0. Anticonvulsant evaluation for 3-[2-[4-(4fluorophenyl)piperazinyl]ethyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3dichlorophenyl)-3.5-pyridinedicarboxylate (137)

- The CCA activity of (137) (IC₅₀ = 1.59 x 10⁻⁸ M) is comparable to that of nimodipine.
- 2. This type of prodrug is too toxic to be used as an anticonvulsant agent.

3.6.5.0.0.0. Structure-activity relationships for 3-[(2-dimethylamino)ethyl] 5isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (139) and 3-[2-(trimethylammonium)ethyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate iodide (140)

- 1. A quaternary ammonium moiety reduces CCA activity by 3 orders of magnitude.
- 2 Quaternization of the amine moiety markedly reduces the Kp value of the DHP compound (140).
- Both types of prodrugs (139) and (140) are too toxic to be used as anticonvulsant agents. Their toxicity may be due to cholinergic agonist actions.

3.6.6.0.0.0. Structure-activity relationships for 3-[4,4-bis-(3-methyl-2-thienyl)-3-butenyl]5-isopropyl1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (144) and 3-[4,4-bis-(o-tolyl)-3-butenyl]5-isopropyl1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (148)

- The bis-(o-tolyl)-3-butenyl prodrug (148) is more potent than the bis-(3-methyl-2-thienyl)-3-butenyl prodrug (144) with respect to CCA activity.
- 2. The bis-(3-methyl-2-thienyl)-3-butenyl prodrug (144) is more lipophilic than the bis-(o-tolyl)-3-butenyl prodrug (148).
- 3. Both types of prodrugs (144) and (148) are inactive anticonvulsant agents.

3.6.7.0.0.0. Structure-activity relationships for 3-(2-methoxyethyl) 5-isopropyl 1,4dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(substituted-phenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates (150, 152, 154) and 3,5-diisopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(substituted-phenyl)-3,5pyridinedicarboxylates (151, 153, 155)

- A 3- or 4-dimethylaminophenyl substituent lowers the lipophilicity (Kp = 104 -137 range) relative to a 3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl substitutent (Kp = 208 - 259 range).
- The CCA activity profile for C-4 substituted phenyl analog is meta-NMe₂ > para-NMe₂ > 3,4,5-trimethoxy.
- 3. The symmetrical diisopropyl ester DHPs are generally more potent CCAs than the corresponding racemic 3-(2-methoxyethyl) analogs, except for the 3,4,5trimethoxyphenyl compounds (154, 155).
- 4. Compounds in this class of agents exhibited marginal anticonvulsant activity where the activity order with respect to C-4 phenyl substituents was generally meta-NMe₂ > para-NMe₂ > 3,4,5-trimethoxy.

4.0.0.0.0. EXPERIMENTAL SECTION

4.1.0.0.0.0. Physical constants and spectroscopy

Melting points were determined in capillary tubes using a Thomas Hoover melting point apparatus and are uncorrected. IR spectra were recorded using a Nicolet SDX - FT spectrometer. Solid samples were prepared as KBr pellets and liquid samples were used neat between NaCl plates. Nuclear magnetic resonance spectra (¹H NMR) were acquired using a Bruker AM - 300 spectrometer using either CDCl₃ or DMSO-d₆ as solver. Quantitative UV analyses, to determine partition coefficients, were performed using either a PU 8700 Series UV/visible spectrophotometer or LKB Ultrospec 4050 UV spectrophotometer. Microanalyses were performed by the Microanalytical Laboratory, Department of Chemistry, University of Alberta.

4.2.0.0.0.0. Chromatography

Thin Layer Chromatography (TLC), to monitor reaction progress, was conducted using 0.25 mm POLYGRAM SIL G/UV₂₅₄ silica gel plates with UV light visualization (254 nm). Column chromatography, for purification of products, was performed using Merck silica gel 60 ASTM (70 - 230 mesh) with either ethyl acetate-hexane or dichloromethane-methanol as eluent.

All High Performance Liquid Chromatography (HPLC) analyses were performed using a Waters HPLC system comprised of two Model 510 pumps, Model U6K injector, Model 486 tunable absorbance detector, Millennium 2010 software and a Waters analytical dimethyloctadecylsilyl Nova Pak® C18 reverse phase column (3.9×150 mm). UV detection at 350 nm was used for all the analytical studies described. Acetonitrile and water (HPLC grade) / phosphate buffer (0.015 M) were used as mobile phase which were filtered through a 0.45 μ m filter (Millipore® from Waters) prior to the analyses. Degassing by sparging helium gas into both solvents were employed during the analyses.

\$.3.0.0.0.0. Solvents and reagents

Tetrahydrofuran (THF) and diethyl ether were dried by refluxing in the presence of sodium and benzophenone before distillation. Ethylene glycol was dried by stirring with magnesium sulphate prior to distillation *in vacuo*. Dichloromethane was dried by distillation from calcium hydride and absolute ethanol was obtained by refluxing with magnesium prior to distillation. Organometallic reagents were purchased in "suresealed" containers from the Aldrich Chemical Co.

4.4.0.0.0.0. Synthetic chemistry

4.4.1.0.0.0. Synthesis of 2-hydroxyethyl acetoacetate (161) General procedure for the synthesis of alkyl acetoacetates (Procedure A)



Freshly distilled diketene (8.15 g, 97 mmol) was added dropwise to a solution of dry ethylene glycol (24.05 g, 387 mmol) and triethylamine (0.25 ml, 4.6 mmol) at 60°C with stirring. Since this reaction is exothermic, diketene was added at a rate such that the temperature of the reaction mixture did not exceed 80°C. After the addition was completed, the reaction was allowed to proceed at 95°C for an additional 3 hours. The product was isolated by silica gel column chromatography using ethyl acetate-hexane (2:1, v/v) as eluent. The first product eluted was the *bis*-substituted glycol (0.65 g, 2.8 mmol). Further elution afforded the product (161) as a light yellow liquid (11.9 g, 84%). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 4.24 (t, J = 4.6 Hz, 2H, COOCH₂), 3.78 (t, J = 4.6 Hz, 2H, CH₂OH), 3.49 (s, 2H, COCH₂CO), 2.92 (br, s, 1H, OH, exchanges with D₂O), 2.24 (s, 3H, CM₂CO).

IR (film): 3074 - 3706 (br) (OH), 1760 (C=O, ester), 1720 (C=O, ketone) cm⁻¹.

The product (161) was used immediately for the synthesis of several DHPs to be described later.

4.4.1.1.0.0. 2-Methoxyethyl acetoacetate (73)



Compound (73) was prepared according to Procedure A by reaction of 2methoxyethanol (2.73 g, 35.9 mmol), diketene (3.02 g, 35.9 mmol) and triethylamine (0.5 ml, 9.2 mmol). The product (73) was isolated by distillation [bp 82 - 84^oC (3 mm Hg)] Lit.¹⁹⁴ [bp 110 - 116^oC (14 mm Hg)] as a colourless liquid (5.06 g, 88%). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 4.26 (t, J = 4.7 Hz, 2H, COOCH₂), 3.57 (t, J = 4.7 Hz, 2H, CH₂OMe), 3.46 (s, 2H, COCH₂CO), 3.34 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 2.23 (s, 3H, CH₃CO). IR (film): 1752 (C=O, ester), 1727 (C=O, ketone) cm⁻¹.

This intermediate compound was used immediately for the synthesis of nimodipine (38) and several DHPs to be described later.

4.4.1.2.0.0. 2-[4-(p-Fluorophenyl)piperazin-1-yl]ethyl acetoacetate (136)



(136)

The method used was similar to that described in Procedure A. Reaction of 2-[4-(*p*-fluorophenyl)]piperazin-1-yl] ethanol (135) (2.42 g, 10 mmol) and diketene (0.84 g, 10 mmol) and triethylamine (0.5 ml, 9.2 mmoi) gave a product which was isolated by silica gel column chromatography with CH_2Cl_2 -MeOH (96:4, v/v) as eluent. The product (136) was isolated as a yellow oil (2.62 g, 85%).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 6.82 - 6.97 (m, 4H, aryl-H), 4.30 (t, J = 5.8 Hz, 2H, COOCH₂), 3.47 (s, 2H, COCH₂COO), 3.09 (t, J = 4.9 Hz, 4H, piperazinyl H-3, H-5), 2.63 - 2.73 (m, 6H, COOCH₂CH₂ and piperazinyl H-2, H-6), 2.27 (s, 3H, CH₃CO). IR (film): 1776 (C=O, ester), 1720 (C=O, ketone), 1229 (C-F) cm⁻¹. Compound (136) was used immediately for the synthesis of (137).

4.4.1.3.0.0. 2-(N,N-Dimethylamino)ethyl acetoacetate (138)



(138)

The title compound (138) was prepared according to Procedure A by using N,Ndimethylethanolamine (8.91 g, 100 mmol), diketene (8.41 g, 100 mmol) and triethylamine (0.5 ml, 9.2 mmol). The reaction mixture was purified by distillation *in vacuo* [bp 98 - 99^oC (3mm Hg)] to yield (138) as a colourless liquid (14.6 g, 84.3%). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 4.20 (t, J = 5.7 Hz, 2H, COOCH₂), 3.45 (s, 2H, COCH₂COO), 2.53 (t, J = 5.7 Hz, 2H, CH₂NMe₂), 2.23 (s, 9H, CH₃CO and NCH₃). IR (film): 1745 (C=O, ester), 1726 (C=O, ketone) cm⁻¹.

This compound was used for the synthesis of (139) and (140).

4.4.1.4.0.0. Isopropyl acetoacetate (161)



The product (161) was prepared by the method described in Procedure A by reaction of isopropanol (6.99 g, 116.3 mmol), diketene (9.78 g, 116.3 mmol) and triethylamine (0.5 ml, 9.2 mmol). The product (161) was isolated by distillation *in vacuo* [bp 39 - 41^oC (3 mm Hg)] Lit.¹⁹⁴ [bp 66 \approx 69^oC (10 mm Hg)] as a colourless liquid (15.1 g, 90%).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 5.06 (septet, J = 6.1 Hz, 1H, CHMe₂), 3.41 (s, 2H, COCH₂COO), 2.26 (s, 3H, CH₃CO), 1.26 (d, J = 6.1 Hz, 6H, CHCH₃).

IR (film): 1742 (C=O, ester), 1727 (C=O, ketone) cm⁻¹.

4.4.1.5.0.0. 2-Cyanoethyl acetoacetate (162)



This synthesis was carried out according to the method described in Procedure A by reaction of 3-hydroxypropionitrile (7.11 g, 100 mmol) and difference (8.41 g, 100 mmol) in the presence of triethylamine (0.5 ml, 9.2 mmol). Since this reaction is highly exothermic, diketene was added at 25°C to 3-hydroxypropionitrile at such a rate that the temperature did not rise above 60°C. The reaction mixture was then heated at 90°C for 3 hours and the product was purified by silica gel column with ethyl accetate-hexane (1:1 v/v) as eluent to afford (162) as a light yellow liquid (11.4 g, 73%).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 4.31 (t, J = 6.2 Hz, 2H, COOCH₂), 3.50 (s, 2H, COOCH₂CO), 2.71 (t, J = 6.2 Hz, 2H, CH₂CN), 2.25 (s, 3H, CH₃CO).

IR (film): 2254 (CN), 1757 (C=O, ester), 1720 (C=O, ketone) cm⁻¹.

The product (162) was used immediately for the synthesis of selected DHPs to be described later.

4.4.1.6.0.0. 3-Hydroxypropyl acetoacetate (163)



(163)

The title compound (163) was prepared according to Procedure A by reaction of propane-1,3-diol (15.22 g, 200 mmol) and diketene (4.2 g, 50 mmol) in the presence of triethylamine (0.25 ml, 4.6 mmol). The product was isolated by elution from a silica gel column with ethyl acetate-hexane (2:1, v/v) as eluent to give (163) as a light yellow liquid (7.44 g, 93%).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 4.29 (t, J = 6.1 Hz, 2H, COOCH₂), 3.70 (t, J = 6.1 Hz, 2H, CH₂OH), 3.47 (s, 2H, COOCH₂CO), 2.26 (s, 3H, CH₃CO), 2.36 (s, 1H, OH), 1.88 (pentet, J = 6.1 Hz, 2H, CH₂CH₂CH₂). IR (film): 3701 - 3057 (br) (OH), 1744 (C=O, ester), 1720 (C=O, ketone) cm⁻¹. The product (163) was used immediately for the synthesis of (104).

4.4.2.0.0.0. Synthesis of 2-cyanoethyl 3-aminocrotonate (E/Z mixture, ratio 1:4.7) (89)

General procedure for the synthesis of alkyl 3-aminocrotonates (Procedure B)



Freshly distilled diketene (5.04 g, 0.06 mol) was added to a solution of 3hydroxypropionitrile (4.26 g, 0.06 mol) and triethylamine (0.25 ml, 4.6 mmol) at 25°C with stirring. Since the reaction was highly exothermic, the rate of addition must be very slow so that the temperature of the reaction mixture did not exceed 70°C. After the addition of diketene was completed, the reaction mixture was heated at 85 - 90°C for 3 hours. The product, 2-cyanoethyl acetoacetate was not isolated. Dry ammonia gas was then bubbled into the solution for one hour at 25°C with stirring. The yellow precipitate which formed was then filtered off and washed with ether-hexane (1:1, v/v) (3 x 10 ml). Recrystallization from CH₂Cl₂-hexane yielded a mixture of (*E* and *Z*) (89) as colourless crystals (6.63 g, 68.7%); mp 92 -94°C. The ratio of (*E*)-(89) and (*Z*)-(89), as determined from the integrals of the methyl resonances at δ 2.29 and δ 1.94 was 1 : 4.7. The assignment of (*E*)- and (*Z*)-isomers is based on the ¹H NMR spectra. The methyl protons of the (*E*)-isomer were deshielded by the carbonyl group of the *cis*-oriented ester moiety and hence resonate at lower field (δ 2.29) whereas the methyl protons of the (*Z*)-isomer were not affected and so resonate at higher field (δ 1.94). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) for (Z)-isomer: δ 7.4 - 8.2 (br s, 2H, NH₂, exchanges with D₂O), 4.56 (s, 1H, vinyl-H), 4.27 (t, J = 6.4 Hz, 2H, COOCH₂), 2.70 (t, J = 6.4 Hz, 2H, CH₂CN), 1.94 (s, 3H, CH₃).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) for (*E*)-isomer: δ 4.4 - 4.9 (br s, 2H, NH₂, exchanges with D₂O), 4.36 (t, J = 6.4 Hz, 2H, COOCH₂), 3.54 (s, 1H, vinyl-H), 2.75 (t, J = 6.4 Hz, 2H, CH₂CN), 2.29 (s, 3H, CH₃CO).

IR (KBr): 3324 (NH), 2256 (CN), 1657 (C=O) cm⁻¹.

4.4.2.1.0.0. Isopropyl 3-aminocrotonate (74)



The title compound (74) was prepared according to the method described in Procedure B by bubbling ammonia into neat isopropyl acetoacetate (161) (6.25 g, 43.4 mmol). The product was isolated by distillation *in vacuo* [bp 67 - 70° C (3 mm Hg)] Lit¹⁹⁴ [bp 102 - 103°C (12 mm Hg)] as a colourless liquid which solidified at low temperature (4 - 5°C) (5.4 g, 87%).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.0 - 8.4 (br, NH₂, exchanges with D₂O), 4.98 (septet, J = 6.2 Hz, 1H, CHMe₂), 4.47 (s, 1H, vinyl-H), 1.87 (s, 3H, C-3 CH₃), 1.21 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 6H, CHCH₃).

IR (film): 3441, 3334 (NH), 1637 (C=O) cm⁻¹.

4.4.3.0.0.0. Synthesis of 3-(2-methoxyethyl) 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (nimodipine) (38) General procedure for the synthesis of Hantzsch dihydropyridines by a three component reaction (Procedure C)



A solution of 3-nitrobenzaldehyde (72) (2.89 g, 19.1 mmol), isopropyl 3aminocrotonate (74) (2.74 g, 19.1 mmol) and 2-methoxyethyl acetoacetate (73) (3.06 g 19.1 mmol) in EtOH (95% 80 ml) was refluxed for 16 hours. After removal of the solvent *in vacuo*, the residue obtained was purified by SiO₂ column chromatography using ethyl acetate-hexane (1:3, v/v) as eluent. The product obtained was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to afford (38) as yellow crystals. (5.5 g 69%); mp 124 -125.5°C Lit¹⁹⁴ mp 125 - 126°C.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 8.14 (t, J = 1.2 Hz, 1H, aryl H-2), 8.01 (ddd, J = 9.0 Hz, J = 1.2 Hz, J = 1.2 Hz, 1H, aryl H-4), 7.67 (ddd, J = 9.0 Hz, J = 1.2 Hz, J = 1.2 Hz, 1H, aryl H-6), 7.38 (t, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H, aryl H-5), 5.68 (br s, 1H, NH), 5.10 (s, 1H, H-4), 4.95 (septet, J = 6.2 Hz, 1H, CHMe₂), 4.17 (m, 2H, COOCH₂), 3.55 (m, 2H, CH₂OMe), 3.36 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 2.37 (s, 6H, C-2 and C-6 CH₃), 1.26 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃) (G, J = 6.2 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃)

IR (KBr): 3312 (NH), 1696 (C=O), 1532, 1352 (NO₂) cm⁻¹.





Compound (96) was prepared according to the method described in Procedure C by reaction of 2,3-dichlorobenzaldehyde (7.0 g, 40 mmol), isopropyl 3-aminocrotonate (74) (5.73 g, 40 mmol) and 2-cyanoethyl acetoacetate (162) (6.2 g, 40 mmol). The product was purified by elution from a silica gel column using ethyl acetate-hexane (3:7, v/v) as eluent to afford the product (96) as a yellow oil (9.9 g, 57%).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.33 (dd, J = 7.5 Hz, J = 1.2 Hz, 1H, aryl H-4), 7.27 (dd, J = 7.5 Hz, J = 1.2 Hz, 1H, aryl H-6), 7.09 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H, aryl H-5), 5.84 (br s, 1H, NH), 5.43 (s, 1H, H-4), 4.97 (septet, J = 6.3 Hz, 1H, CHMe₂), 4.24 (t, J = 6.5 Hz, 2H, COOCH₂), 2.65 (t, J = 6.5 Hz, 2H, CH₂CN), 2.32 and 2.31 (two s, 3H each, C-2 and C-6 CH₃), 1.26 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃), 1.05 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃).

IR (film): 3346 (NH), 2255 (CN), 1666 (C=O) cm^{-1} .

The product (96) was used immediately for the synthesis of (94).

4.4.3.2.0.0. 3-(2-Hydroxyethyl) 5-methyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (102)



The title compound (102) was prepared according to Procedure C by reaction of 2,3-dichlorobenzaldehyde (1.80 g, 10.3 mmol), 2-hydroxyethyl acetoacetate (160) (1.50 g, 10.3 mmol) and methyl 3-aminocrotonate (1.18 g, 10.3 mmol). The product was eluted from a silica gel column using ethyl acetate-hexane as eluent (1:1, v/v) to afford (102) as a solid which was recrystallized from CH_2Cl_2 -hexane as a light yellow crystalline solid (2.0 g, 48%); mp 118-132^oC.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.33 (dd, J = 7.8 Hz, J = 1.4 Hz, 1H, aryl H-4), 7.28 (dd, J = 7.8 Hz, J = 1.4 Hz, 1H, aryl H-6), 7.11 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H, aryl H-5), 5.74 (br s, 1H, NH), 5.48 (s, 1H, H-4), 4.17 (m, 2H, COOCH₂), 3.77 (t, J = 4.5 Hz, 2H, CH₂OH), 3.64 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 2.36 and 2.33 (two s, 3H each, C-2 and C-6 CH₃), 2.03 (br s, 1H, OH, exchanges with D₂O).

IR (KBr): 3336 (br) (NH) and (OH), 1688 (C=O) cm⁻¹.

Anal. Calcd. for C₁₈H₁₉Cl₂NO₅: C, 54.01; H, 4.78; N, 3.50.

Found: C, 54.01; H, 4.73; N, 3.46.

4.4.3.3.0.0. 3-(2-Hydroxyethyl) 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (103)



.

Compound (103) was prepared according to Procedure C by condensation of 2,3-dichlorobenzaldehyde (2.28 g, 13 mmol), 2-hydroxyethyl acetoacetate (160) (1.90 g, 13 mmol) and isopropyl 3-aminocrotonate (74) (1.86 g, 13 mmol). The product (103) was purified by elution from a silica gel column with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:1, v/v) as eluent. The product was recrystallized from CH₂Cl₂-hexane as a light yellow crystalline solid. (2.2 g, 39.3%); mp 150 - 151°C.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.34 (dd, J = 7.8 Hz, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H, aryl H-4), 7.28 (dd, J = 7.8 Hz, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H, aryl H-6), 7.10 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H, aryl H-5), 5.72 (br s, 1H, NH), 5.44 (s, 1H, H-4), 5.0 (septet, J = 6.2 Hz, 1H, CHMe₂), 4.17 (t, J = 4.2 Hz, 2H, CH₂OH), 3.76 (t, J = 4.2 Hz, 2H, COOCH₂), 2.33 and 2.31 (two s, 3H each, C-2 and C-6 CH₃), 1.7 - 2.1 (br s, 1H, OH, exchanges with D₂O), 1.27 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃).

IR (film): 3175 - 3800 (br) (OH), 3338 (NH), 1679 (C=O) cm⁻¹.

Anal. Calcd. for C₂₀H₂₃Cl₂NO₅.1/4 H₂O: C, 55.50; H, 5.47; N, 3.24.

Found: C, 55.59; H, 5.29; N, 3.22.

4.4.3.4.0.0. 3-(3-Hydroxypropyl) 5-isopropyl 1,4-dibydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (104)



The title compound was synthesized according to Procedure C by condensation of 2,3-dichlorobenzaldehyde (1.64 g, 9.37 mmol), 3-hydroxypropyl acetoacetate (163) (1.5 g, 9.37 mmol) and isopropyl 3-aminocrotonate (74) (1.35 g, 9.37 mmol). The product was purified by elution from a silica gel column with ethyl acetate-hexane as eluent (1:1, v/v) to afford (104) as a pale yellow oil (1.88 g, 45 %).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.31 (dd, J = 7.8 Hz, J = 1.4 Hz, 1H, aryl H-4), 7.26 (dd, J = 7.8 Hz, J = 1.4 Hz, 1H, aryl H-6), 7.08 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H, aryl H-5), 5.72 (br s, 1H, NH), 5.42 (s, 1H, H-4), 4.98 (septet, J = 6.2 Hz, 1H, CHMe₂), 4.14 - 4.19 and 4.20 - 4.34 (two m, 2H total, COOCH₂). 3.28 - 3.32 and 3.39 - 3.44 (two m, 2H total, CH₂OH), 2.31 (s, 6H, C-2 and C-6 CH₃), 1.6 - 2.1 (m, 3H, CH₂CH₂CH₂ and OH, exchanges with D₂O), 1.25 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃), 1.04 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃).

IR (film): 3030 - 3770 (br) (OH), 3415 (NH), 1723 (C=O) cm⁻¹.

Compound (104) was used as an immediately for the synthesis of (101).
4.4.3.5.0.6. 3-(2-Hydroxyethyl) 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3trifluoromethylphenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (110)



Compound (110) was prepared according to the method described in Procedure C by condensation of 3-trifluoromethylbenzaldehyde (3.48 g, 20 mmol), 2-hydroxyethyl acetoacetate (160) (2.92 g, 20 mmol) and isopropyl 3-aminocrotonate (74) (2.86 g, 20 mmol). The reaction product was purified by silica gel column chromatography with ethyl acetate-hexane as eluent (1:1, v/v) to afford (110) which was recrystallized from ether-hexane (4.8 g, 56%); mp 121 - 122°C.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.55 (s, 1H, aryl H-2), 7.49 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H, aryl H-4), 7.41 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H, aryl H-6), 7.35 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H, aryl H-5), 5.67 (br s, 1H, NH), 5.02 (s, 1H, H-4), 4.96 (septet, J= 6.2 Hz, 1H, CHMe₂), 4.21 - 4.28 and 4.08 - 4.15 (two m, 2H total, COOCH₂), 3.74 (br s, 2H, CH₂OH), 2.38 and 2.35 (two s, 3H each, C-2 and C-6 CH₃), 1.76 (br s, 1H, OH), 1.26 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃), 1.10 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃).

IR (KBr): 3141 - 3665 (br) (OH), 3342 (NH), 1684 (C=O), 1109 - 1209 (C-F) cm⁻¹. Anal. Calcd. for $C_{21}H_{24}F_3NO_5$: C, 59.01; H, 5.66; N, 3.28.

Found: C, 58.77; H, 5.53; N, 3.27.

4.4.3.6.0.0. 3-(2-Hydroxyethyl) 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-bromophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (111)



The title compound (111) was prepared according to Procedure C by condensation of 3-bromobenzaldehyde (5.55 g, 30 mmol), 2-hydroxyethyl acetoacetate (160) (4.38 g, 30 mmol) and isopropyl 3-aminocrotonate (74) (4.30 g, 30 mmol). The reaction product was purified by elution from a silica gel column using ethyl acetate-hexane (1:1, v/v) as eluent. The product obtained was recrystallized from ether-hexane to afford (111) as a pale yellow crystalline solid (9.14 g, 69.5%); mp 115 -116°C.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.41 (d, J = 1.7 Hz, 1H, aryl H-2), 7.20 - 7.28 (m, 2H, aryl H-4 and H-6), 7.08 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H, aryl H-5), 5.69 (br s, 1H, NH), 4.95 (septet, J = 6.2 Hz, 1H, CHMe₂), 4.91 (s, 1H, H-4), 4.22 - 4.29 and 4.04 - 4.11 (two m, 1H each, COOCH₂), 3.68 - 3.78 (m, 2H, CH₂OH), 2.35 and 2.31 (two s, 3H each, C-2 and C-6 CH₃), 1.78 (t, J = 6.1 Hz, 1H, OH), 1.25 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃), 1.13 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃).

IR (KBr): 3734 (NH), 3390 (br) (OH), 1681 (C=O) cm⁻¹.

Anal. Calcd. for C₂₀H₂₄BrNO₅: C, 54.80; H, 5.52; N, 3.20; Br, 18.23.

Found: C, 54.37; H, 5.48; N, 3.10; Br, 17.96.

4.4.3.7.0.0. 3-(2-Methoxyethyl) 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(4-dimethylaminophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (150)



Compound (150) was prepared according to Procedure C by condensation of 4-dimethylaminobenzaldehyde (7.46 g, 50 mmol), 2-methoxyethyl acetoacetate (73) (8.00 g, 50 mmol) and isopropyl 3-aminocrotonate (7.16 g, 50 mmol). The reaction was performed by warming the reaction mixture in 2-methoxyethanol (50 ml) at 100° C for 48 hours. The product was presified by elution from a silica gel column using ethyl acetate-hexane (1:1, v/v), and the solid obtained was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to afford (150) as a pale yellow crystalline solid (5.21 g, 25%); mp 139.5 - 141°C.

¹H NMR: δ 7.16 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H, aryl H-2, H-6), 6.61 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H, aryl H-3, H-5), 5.56 (br s, 1H, NH), 4.95 (septet, J = 6.2 Hz, 1H, CHMe₂), 4.90 (s, 1H, H-4), 4.19 (t, J = 4.9 Hz, 2H, COOCH₂), 3.58 (t, J = 4.9 Hz, 2H, CH₂OMe), 3.38 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 2.89 (s, 6H, NCH₃), 2.33 and 2.32 (two s, 3H each, C-2 and C-6 CH₃), 1.25 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃), 1.15 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃).

IR (KBr): 3351 (NH), 1695, 1651 (C=O), 1111 (C-O-C) cm⁻¹.

Anal. Calcd for C23H32N2O3: C, 66.32; H, 7.74; N, 6.73.

Found: C, 66.61; H, 7.82; N, 6.77.

4.4.3.8.0.0. 3,5-Diisopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(4-dimethylaminophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (151)



The synthetic procedure was similar to that employed for the preparation of (150) which involved the condensation of 4-dimethylaminobenzaldehyde (4.48 g, 30 mmol), isopropyl 3-aminocrotonate (74) (4.30 g, 30 mmol) and isopropyl acetoacetate (161) (4.37 g, 30 mmol). The light yellow crystalline product obtained was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to yield (151) (2.30 g, 19%); mp 135 - 136°C. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 7.16 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H, aryl H-2, H-6), 6.62 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H, aryl H-3, H-5), 5.47 (br s, 1H, NH), 4.97 (septet, J = 6.0 Hz, 2H, CHMe₂), 4.88 (s, 1H, H-4), 2.90 (s, 6H, NCH₃), 2.33 (s, 6H, C-2 and C-6 CH₃), 1.26 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 6H, CHCH₃), 1.16 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 6H, CHCH₃). IR (KBr): 3394 (NH), 1691 (C=O) cm⁻¹. *Anal.* Calcd for C₂₃H₃₂N₂O₄: C, 68.97; H, 8.05; N, 6.99.

Found: C, 68.67; H, 8.16; N, 6.79.

4.4.3.9.0.0. 3-(2-Methoxyethyl) 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3,4,5trimethoxyphenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (154)



The title compound compound (154) was prepared according to Procedure C by condensation of 3,4,5-trimethoxybenzaldehyde (2.29 g, 12 mmol), isopropyl 3-aminocrotonate (74) (1.67 g, 12 mmol) and 2-methoxyethyl acetoacetate (73) (1.87 g, 12 mmol). The product was isolated by elution from a silica gel column using ethyl acetatehexane (1:1, v/v) as eluent and the solid obtained was recrystallized from ethyl acetatehexane to afford (154) as pale yellow crystals (2.35 g, 42%); mp 119 - 120°C.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 6.54 (s, 2H, aryl H-2, H-6), 5.57 (br s, 1H, NH), 4.97 - 5.04 (m, 2H, CHMe₂, H-4), 4.23 (t, J = 4.8 Hz, 2H, COOCH₂), 3.81, 3.80 (two s, 9H total, aryl OCH₃), 3.59 (t, J = 4.8 Hz, 2H, CH₂OMe), 3.35 (s, 3H, CH₂CH₂OCH₃), 2.45 (s, 6H, C-2 and C-6 CH₃), 1.26 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃), 1.16 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃). IR (KBr): 3335 (NH), 1689 (C=O), 1111 (C-O-C) cm⁻¹.

Anal. Calcd for C24H33NO8: C, 62.19; H, 7.18; N, 3.02.

Found: C, 62.18; H, 7.36; N, 3.04.

4.4.3.10.0.0. 3,5-Diisopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (155)



The title compound (155) was synthesized according to Procedure C by condensation of 3,4,5-trimethoxybenzaldehyde (2.72 g, 13.9 mmol), isopropyl 3-aminocrotonate (74) (2.00 g, 13.9 mmol) and isopropyl acetoacetate (161). The product was isolated by elution from a silica gel column using ethyl acetate-hexane (1:1, v/v) as eluent. Recrystallization of the product from ethyl acetate-hexane afforded (155) as a pale yellow crystalline solid (1.26 g, 20.3%); mp 161 -162°C.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 6.53 (s, 2H, aryl H-2, H-6), 5.53 (br s, 1H, NH), 4.95 - 5.04 (m, 3H, CHMe₂ and H-4), 3.81, 3.79 (two s, 9H total, OCH₃), 2.35 (s, 6H, C-2 and C-6 CH₃), 1.26 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 6H, CHCH₃), 1.18 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 6H, CHCH₃).

IR (KBr): 3361 (NH), 1695 (C=O) cm⁻¹.

Anal. Calcd for C₂₄H₃₃NO₇: C, 64.41; H, 7.43; N, 3.13.

Found: C, 64.53; H, 7.51; N, 3.17.





Compound (156) was prepared according to Procedure C by condensation of 3-nitrobenzaldehyde (4.53 g, 30 mmol), isopropyl 3-aminocrotonate (74) (4.30 g, 30 mmol) and isopropyl acetoacetate (161) (4.33 g, 30 mmol). The product was isolated by elution from a silica gel column using ethyl acetate-hexane (1:2, v/v) as eluent, and the product was recrystallized from CH₂Cl₂-hexane to afford (156) as a pale yellow solid (7.71 g, 64%); mp 130 - 631°C.

¹H NMR (CERE): δ 3.24 (t, J = 1.2 Hz, 1H, aryl H-2), 8.00 (ddd, J = 8.0 Hz, J = 1.2 Hz, IH, aryl H-5), 7.37 (t, J = 0.0 Hz, 1H, aryl H-5), 5.68 (br s, 1H, NH), 5.06 (s, 1H, H-4), 4.95 (septet, J = 6.3 Hz, 2H, CHMe₂), 2.36 (s, 6H, C-2 and C-6 CH₃), 1.26 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 6H, CHCH₃).

IR (KBr): 3362 (NH), 1652, 1701 (C=O), 1531, 1348 (NO₂) cm⁻¹.

Compound (156) was used as an intermediate for the synthesis of (153).





The title compound (164) was synthesized according to Procedure C by condensation of 3-nitrobenzaldehyde (4.49 g, 30 mmol), 2-cyanoethyl 3-aminocrotonate (89) (4.59 g, 30 mmol) and isopropyl accoacetate (161) (4.29 g, 30 mmol). The product was isolated by elution from a silica gel column using ethyl acetate-hexane (1:2, v/v) as eluent. Recrystallization from CH₂Cl₂-hexane yielded (164) as a yellow crystalline solid (3.14 g, 26%); mp 132 -136°C.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 8.13 (s, 1H, aryl H-2), 8.03 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H, aryl H-4), 7.68 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H, aryl H-6), 7.41 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H, aryl H-5), 5.76 (br s, 1H, NH), 5.09 (s, 1H, H-4), 4.97 (septet, J = 6.2 Hz, 1H, CHMe₂), 4.22 - 4.31 (m, 2H, COOCH₂), 2.65 (t, J = 6.1 Hz, 2H, CH₂CN), 2.40 and 2.38 (two s, 3H each, C-2 and C-6 CH₃), 1.28 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃), 1.12 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃).

IR (KBr): 3378 (NH), 2254 (CN), 1647, 1696 (C=O), 1532, 1352 (NO₂).

Compound (164) was used as a precursor for the synthesis of (142).

4.4.3.13.0.0. 3-(2-Methoxyethyl) 5-methyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (165).



The title compound (165) was prepared according to Procedure C by condensation of 2,3-dichlorobenzaldehyde (1.75 g, 10 mmol), methyl 3-aminocrotonate (1.15 g, 10 mmol) and 2-methoxyethyl acetoacetate (1.60 g, 10 mmol). The reaction product was purified by silica gel column chromatography using ethyl acetate-hexane (1:1, v/v) as eluent to afford (165) which was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane (0.86 g, 20.8%); mp 174 - 176° C.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.31 (dd, J = 7.8 Hz, J = 1.4 Hz, 1H, aryl H-4), 7.25 (dd, J = 7.8 Hz, J = 1.4 Hz, 1H, aryl H-6), 7.07 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H, aryl H-5), 5.64 (br s, 1H, NH), 5.48 (s, 1H, H-4), 4.17 (t, J = 4.9 Hz, 2H, COOCH₂CH₂), 3.61 (s, 3H, COOCH₃), 3.54 (m, 2H, CH₂CH₂OMe), 3.31 (s, 3H, CH₂CH₂OCH₃), 2.33 and 2.32 (two s, 3H each, C-2 and C-6 CH₃).

IR (KBr): 3287, 3238 (NH), 1688, (C=O), 1092 (C-O-C) cm⁻¹.

Compound (165) was used as an internal standard for the quantitative HPLC analyses of (118).

4.4.4.0.8.8. Synthesis of 3-ethyl 5-methyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (Felodipine) (39)

4.4.4.1.0.0. Synthesis of ethyl 2-(2,3-dichlorobenzylidene)acetoacetate (80) General procedure for the synthesis of alkyl 2-(2,3-dichlorobenzylidene)acetoacetates (Procedure D)



Alkyl 2-(2,3-dichlorobenzylidene)acetoacetates were prepared using a general procedure described by Müller.²²⁵ A solution containing 2,3-dichlorobenzaldehyde (6.13 g, 0.035 mol), ethyl acetoacetate (4.56 g, 0.035 mol), piperidine (0.17 g. 2 mmol) and glacial acetic acid (0.6 g, 10 mmol) in benzene (50 ml) was refluxed using a Dean-Stark water separator for 6 hours at which time water was no longer being generated in the reaction. Removal of solvent *in vacuo* gave a residue which was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (50 ml) and consecutively washed with Na₂CO₃ solution (10% w/v, 3x10 ml) and water (3 x 10 ml). The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄), the solvent was removed, and the residue obtained was purified by silica gel column chromatography using EtOAc-hexane (1:8, v/v) as eluent. The first component eluted was the (*E*)-isomer (4.38 g, 44%). Continued elution afforded the (*Z*)-isomer (4.63 g, 46%). Both isomers were yellow oils after evaporation of the solvent.

The assignment of the (*E*)- and (*Z*)- isomer is based on the ¹H NMR spectra. The methyl protons (CH₃CO) of the (*E*)- isomer are *cis*- to the aromatic ring and are located in the shielding zone of the aryl ring, and hence resonate at a higher field ($\delta =$ 2.22) whereas, the methyl protons of the (*Z*)-isomer are not influenced by the *trans*aromatic ring and hence resonate at lower field ($\delta =$ 2.45). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) for (Z)-isomer: δ 7.80 (s, 1H, vinyl H), 7.48 (dd, J = 7.9 Hz, J = 1.4 Hz, 1H, aryl H-4), 7.32 (dd, J = 7.9 Hz, J = 1.4 Hz, 1H, aryl H-6), 7.19 (t, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H, aryl H-5), 4.20 (q, J = 7.1 Hz, 2H, OCH₂CH₃), 2.45 (s, 3H, CH₃CO), 1.14 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H, OCH₂CH₃).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) for (E)-isomer: δ 7.88 (s, 1H, vinyl H), 7.48 (dd, J = 7.9 Hz, J = 1.4 Hz, 1H, aryl H-4), 7.32 (dd, J = 7.9 Hz, J = 1.4 Hz, 1H, aryl H-6), 7.19 (t, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H, aryl H-5), 4.31 (q, J = 7.1 Hz, 2H, OCH₂CH₃), 2.22 (s, 3H, CH₃CO), 1.34 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H, OCH₂CH₃).

IR (film): 1730 (C=O, ester), 1708 (C=O, ketone), 1627 (C=C) cm⁻¹.

Compound (80), both (Z)- and (E)-isomers, were used as intermediates for the synthesis of (90).

4.4.4.1.1.0. Methyl 2-(2,3-dichlorobenzylidene)acetoacetate (87)



The title compounds (Z)-(87) and (E)-(87) were prepared according to procedure D by condensing 2,3-dichlorobenzaldehyde (17.5 g, 100 mmol), methyl acetoacetate (11.6 g, 100 mmol), piperidine (0.34 g, 4 mmol) and glacial acetic acid (1.2 g, 20 mmol). The compound was isolated by elution from a silica gel column using ethyl acetate-hexane (1:6, v/v). The first component eluted was the (Z)-isomer (11.7 g, 43%). Continued elution afforded the (E)-isomer (12.63 g, 46%). Both isomers were recrystallized separately from ether-hexane to afford colourless crystals, mp for the (E) isomer : 51 - 53°C; mp for the (Z)-isomer 81 - 82°C.

The rationale used for the assignment of the (E)- and (Z)-isomers was similar to that used for (80).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) for the (*E*)-isomer: δ 7.94 (s, 1H, vinyl-H), 7.48 (dd, J = 7.8 Hz, J = 1.7 Hz, 1H, aryl H-4), 7.27 (dd, J = 7.8 Hz, J = 1.7 Hz, 1H, aryl H-6), 7.28 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H, aryl H-5), 3.88 (s, 3H, COOCH₃), 2.23 (s, 3H, COCH₃). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) for the (*Z*)-isomer: δ 7.81 (s, 1H, vinyl-H), 7.48 (dd, J = 7.8 Hz, J = 1.7 Hz, 1H, aryl H-4), 7.27 (dd, J = 7.8 Hz, J = 1.7 Hz, 1H, aryl H-6), 7.28 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H, aryl H-5), 3.71 (s, 3H, COOCH₃), 2.44 (s, 3H, COCH₃). IR (KBr): 1723 (C=O, ester) 1716 (C=O, ketone), 1631 (C=C), 1237(C-O). Compound (87), both (*E*)- and (*Z*)- isomers were used as intermediates for the synthesis of (128).

4.4.4.2.0.0. Synthesis of 3-(2-cyanoethyl) 5-ethyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (90)



Α mixtura of the (E)and (Z)-isomers of ethyl 2-(2,3dichlorobenzylide Decetate (80) (5.74 g, 20 mmol) and 2-cyanoethyl 3aminocrotonate (89) (3.08 g, 20 mmol) in dry t-BuOH (25 ml) was stirred at 25°C for 96 hours. Removal of the solvent in vacuo and separation of the residue obtained by silica gel column chromatography using EtOAc-hexane (3:7, v/v) as eluent yielded (90) as a yellow oil (6.04 g, 71%). Further elution afforded the symmetrical 3,5-(2-cyanoethyl) DHP (91) as a pale yellow solid (0.46 g, 6%).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.32 (dd, J = 7.7 Hz, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H, aryl H-4), 7.27 (dd, J = 7.7 Hz, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H, aryl H-6), 7.10 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H, aryl H-5), 5.86 (br s, 1H, NH), 5.45 (s, 1H, H-4), 4.24 (t, J = 6.4 Hz, 2H, CO₂CH₂CH₂), 4.09 (q, J = 7.0 Hz, 2H,

CH₂CH₃), 2.66 (t, J = 6.4 Hz, 2H, CH₂CN), 2.33 and 2.31 (two s, 3H each, C-2 and C-6 CH₃), 1.19 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H, CH₂CH₃). IR (neat): 3344 (NH), 2256 (CN), 1719 (C=O) cm⁻¹. Anal. Calcd. for C₂₀H₂₀Cl₂N₂O₄: C, 56.75; H, 4.76; N, 6.62.

Found: C, 56.55; H, 4.66; N, 6.45.

4.4.4.3.0.0. Synthesis of ethyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5pyridinedicarboxylate (92)

General synthesis for alkyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(substituted-phenyl)-3,5pyridinedicarboxylates (Procedure E)



1,8-Diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene (DBU, 4.41 g, 29 mmol) was added to a solution of (90) in MeOH (50 ml) and the reaction was allowed to proceed at 25°C for 48 hours with stirring prior to adjustment of the pH to 1 using 2N HCl. The resulting yellow precipitate was filtered, washed successively with water (3 x 35 ml) and ether (3 x 25 ml), and the pale yellow product was dried *in wacuo* (2.6 g, 72.7%); m.p. 184 - 185°C (dec).

¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆): δ 11.65 (br s, 1H, COOH, exchanges with D₂O), 8.79 (s, 1H, NH, exchanges with D₂O), 7.38 (dd, J = 7.7 Hz, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H, aryl H-4), 7.29 (dd, J = 7.7 Hz, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H, aryl H-6), 7.23 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H, aryl H-5), 5.29 (s, 1H, H-4), 3.94 (q, J = 7.0 Hz, 2H, CH₂CH₃), 2.22 (s, 6H, C-2 and C-6 CH₃), 1.07 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H, CH₂CH₃).

IR (KBr): 2900 - 3600 (COOH), 3397 (NH), 1680 (C=O, acid), 1658 (C=O, ester), 1220 (C-O, acid) cm⁻¹.

Anal. Calcd. for C₁₇H₁₇Cl₂NO₄: C, 55.15; H, 4.63; N, 3.78. Found: C, 55.28; H, 4.42; N, 3.80.

4.4.4.3.1.0. Isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5pyridinedicarboxylate (94)



The title compound (94) was prepared according to the method described in Procedure E by reaction of (96) (6.79 g, 15.53 mmol) with 1,8diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene (DBU, 7.09 g, 46.59 mmol) to afford (94) as a pale yellow solid (4.78 g, 80%); mp 196° C (dec).

¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆): δ 8.74 (br s, 1H, NH), 7.37 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H, aryl H-4), 7.20 - 7.29 (m, 2H, aryl H-6 and H-5), 5.26 (s, 1H, H-4), 4.81 (septet, J = 6.2 Hz, 1H, CHMe₂), 2.21 and 2.19 (two s, 3H each, C-2 and C-6 CH₃), 1.16 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃), 0.93 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃).

IR (KBr): 2092 - 3666 (br) (COOH), 3344 (NH), 1671 (C=O, both acid and ester), 1229 (C-O, acid) cm⁻¹.

Compound (94) was used immediately for the synthesis of (98).

4.4.4.3.2.0. Isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (142)



The title compound was prepared according to the method described in Procedure E by reaction of (164) (3.08 g, 7.45 mmol) with 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene (DBU, 3.40 g, 22.35 mmol) to afford (142) as a pale yellow solid (1.77 g, 66%); mp 165 - $169^{\circ}C(dec)$.

¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆): δ 11.82 (br s, 1H, COOH, exchanges with D₂O), 8.89 (s, 1H, NH), 7.99 - 8.02 (m, 2H, aryl H-4 and H-2), 7.52 - 7.61 (m, 2H, aryl H-6, H-5), 4.94 (s, 1H, H-4), 4.82 (septet, J = 6.2 Hz, 1H, CHMe₂), 2.28 and 2.27 (two s, 3H each, C-2 and C-6 CH₃), 1.19 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃), 1.04 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃). IR (KBr): 2154 - 3846 (br) (COOH), 3364 (NH), 1699 (C=O, acid), 1679 (C=O, ester), 1528, 1349 (NO₂) cm⁻¹.

Compound (142) was used immediately for the synthesis $o_{f}(144)$.

4.4.4.0.0. Synthesis of 3-ethyl 5-methyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (39)



Iodomethane (0 84 ml, 13.5 mmol) was added to a solution of (92) (1.0 g, 2.7 mmol) in dry DMF (20 ml) and K₂CO₃ (1.12 g, 8 mmol) and the reaction was allowed to proceed at 25°C for 24 hours with stirring. The reaction mixture was filtered and the solvent from the filtrate was removed *in vacuo* to remove as much DMF as was possible. The residue obtained was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (20 ml), washed with water (3 x 25 ml) and this CH₂Cl₂ solution was dried (Na₂SO₄). Removal of the solvent *in vacuo* and purification of the product obtained by elution from a silica gel column using EtOAchexane (1:1, v/v) as eluent afforded (39) as colorless needles after recrystallization from CH₂Cl₂ and then from diisopropyl ether (0.73 g, 70%); mp 140 - 141°C, (lit.¹⁹⁶ mp 145° C).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.29 (dd, J = 7.7 Hz, J = 1.7 Hz, 1H, aryl H-4), 7.24 (dd, J = 7.7 Hz, J = 1.7 Hz, 1H, aryl H-6), 7.06 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H, aryl H-5), 5.58 (br s, 1H, NH), 5.46 (s, 1H, H-4), 4.07, (q, J = 7.1 Hz, 2H, CH₂CH₃), 3.61 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 2.32 and 2.31 (two s, 3H each, C-2 and C-6 CH₃), 1.18 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H, CH₂CH₃). IR (KBr): 3362 (NH), 1700 (C=O) cm⁻¹.

Anal. Calcd. for C₁₈H₁₉Cl₂NO₄: C, 56.25; H, 4.98; N, 3.65.

Found: C, 56.55; H, 4.69; N, 3.59.

4.4.5.0.0.0. Syntheses of 3-(2-*n*-propylpen/anoyloxyalkyl) 5-alkyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates (99 - 101) 4.4.5.1.0.0. Synthesis of 3-[2-(2-*n*-propylpentanoyloxy)ethyl] 5-methyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (99) (Procedure F)



(99)

1-(3-Dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (EDCI) (0.537 g,

2.8 mmol) was added with stirring to a solution of (102) (1.0 g, 2.5 mmol), 2propylpentanoic acid (valproic acid) (0.403 g, 2.8 mmol) and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (DMAP) (0.153 g, 1.4 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (20 ml) at 0°C and the reaction was allowed to proceed at 25°C for 16 hours. The reaction mixture was then washed consecutively with hydrochloric acid (0.5N) (3 x 15 ml), NaHCO₃ (10% w/v, 3 x 15 ml) and water (3 x 10 ml). The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄), the solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the residue obtained was eluted from a silica gel column using CH₂Cl₂-MeOH (97:3, v/v) as eluent to yield (99) as a yellowish oil after removal of the solvent (1.25 g, 95%).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.30 (dd, J = 7.8 Hz, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H, aryl H-4), 7.25 (dd, J = 7.8 Hz, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H, aryl H-6), 7.07 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H, aryl H-5), 5.67 (br s, 1H, NH), 5.47 (s, 1H, H-4), 4.15 - 4.30 (m, 4H, COOCH₂CH₂OCO), 3.61 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 2.32 - 2.38 (m, 7H, CHPr^a and C-2, C-6 CH₃), 1.21 - 1.63 (m, 8H, CHCH₂CH₂CH₃), 0.85 - 0.91 (m, 6H, CHCH₂CH₂CH₃).

IR (CHCl₃): 3347 (NH), 1694 (C=O) cm⁻¹.

Anal. Calcd. for C₂₆H₃₃Cl₂NO₆: C, 59.32; H, 6.32; N, 2.66.

Found: C, 59.01; H, 6.35; N, 2.64.

4.4.5.1.1.0. Synthesis of 3-[2-(2-*n*-propylpentanoyloxy)ethyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (100)



The title compound (100) was synthesized using the method described in Procedure F by reaction of (103) (1.00 g, 2.34 mmol), 2-propylpentanoic acid (0.375 g, 2.6 mmol), EDCI (0.498 g, 2.6 mmol) and DMAP (0.143 g, 1.3 mmol). The target compound (100) was isolated by elution from a silica gel column using CH_2Cl_2 -MeOH (97:3, v/v) as eluent to yield a yellow oil (1.17 g, 90.3%).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.33 (dd, J = 7.8 Hz, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H, aryl H-4), 7.24 (dd, J = 7.8 Hz, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H, aryl H-6), 7.07 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H, aryl H-5), 5.64 (br s, 1H, NH), 5.43 (s, 1H, H-4), 4.97 (septet, J = 6.3 Hz, 1H, CHMe), 4.12 - 4.36 (m, 4H, COOCH₂CH₂OCO), 2.20 - 2.48 (m, 7H, CHPr^a, C-2 and C-6 CH₃), 1.14 - 1.72 (m, 11H, CHCH₃, CHCH₂CH₂CH₃), 1.03 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃), 0.80 - 0.96 (m, 6H, CH₂CH₂CH₃).

IR ($(CHCl_3)$: 3356 (NH), 1688 (C=O) cm⁻¹.

Anal. Calcd. for C28H37Cl2NO6: C, 60.65; H, 6.73; N, 2.53.

Found: C, 60.56; H, 6.83; N, 2.53.

4.4.5.1.2.0. Synthesis of 3-[3-(2-*n*-propylpentanoyloxy)propyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (101)



Compound (101) was prepared using the method described in Procedure F by reaction of (104) (0.07 g, 0.158 mmol), 2-propylpentanoic acid (0.025 g, 0.174 mmol), EDCI (0.0334 g, 1.74 mmol) and DMAP (0.0106 g, 0.087 mmol). The residue obtained was purified by elution from a silica gel column using ethyl acetate-hexane (1:1 v/v) as eluent to yield (101) as a yellowish oi! (0.0572 g, 64%).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.31 (dd, J = 7.% Hz, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H, aryl H-4), 7.26 (dd, J = 7.8 Hz, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H, aryl H-6), 7.07 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H, aryl H-5), 5.43 (br s, 1H, NH), 5.31 (s, 1H, H-4), 4.98 (septet, J = 6.3 Hz, 1H, CHMe), 4.12 (t, J = 6.4 Hz, 2H, COOCH₂), 4.03 (t, J = 6.4 Hz, 2H, CH₂OCO), 2.31 - 2.38 (m, 7H, CHPr^a, C-2 and C-6

CH₃), 1.88 - 2.05 (m, 2H, COOCH₂CH₂CH₂OCO), 1.44 - 1.64 (m, 2H, CHCH₂CH₂CH₂CH₃), 1.31 - 1.42 (m, 2H, CHCH₂CH₂CH₃), 1.08 - $\frac{1}{2}$.29 (m, 7H, CHCH₃ and two CHCH₂CH₂CH₃), 1.05 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃), 0.89 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 6H, two CH₂CH₃).

IR (film): 3354 (NH), 1732 (CO) cm⁻¹.

```
Anal. Calcd. for C29H39Cl2NO6.1/2H2O: C, 60.31; H, 6.98; N, 2.43.
```

Found: C, 60.24; H, 6.62; N, 2.55.

4.4.5.2.C.0. Synthesis of 3-(2-n-propylpentanoyloxymethyl) 5-isopropyl 1,4dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (98)

Chloromethylchlorosulphate (166) and chloromethyl valproate (97) precursors for the synthesis of (98), were synthesized by methods described by Binderup and Hansen.²²⁶

4.4.5.2.1.0. Synthesis of chloromethylchlorosulphate (CISO₃CH₂Cl) (166)

Chlorosulphonic acid (40 ml, 600 mmol) was added carefully with stirring to bromochloromethane (20 ml, 300 mol) at ice-bath temperature. This mixture was heated at reflux for 3 hours during which bromine is liberated in the reaction. After cooling to 25° C, the reaction mixture was carefully poured onto ice. This mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3 x 30 ml) and dried (Na₂SO₄) before removal of the solvent *in vacuo* to afford a yellow liquid. Distillation of this product *in vacuo* afforded (166) as a colourless liquid [bp 32 -34°C (3 mm Hg)] [Lit.²²⁶ bp 45 - 50°C (9 - 10 mm Hg)]. (4.58 g, 9.3%).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 5.98 (s, CH₂).

4.4.5.2.2.0. Synthesis of chloromethyl valproate (97)



To a solution of 2-propylpentanoic acid (valproic acid) (0.874 g, 6.06 mmol), NaHCO₃ (2.0 g, 23.8 mmol) and tetrabutylammonium hydrogen sulphate (0.2 g, 0.59 mmol) in water (40 ml) was added a solution of chloromethylchlorosulphate (166) (1.2 g, 7.27 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (40 ml). The reaction was allowed to proceed at 25°C for 45 min with stirring. The organic phase was separated, washed with water (3 x 30 ml), dried (Na₂SO₄) and the solvent was removed *in vacuo* to yield a light yellow liquid. Distillation of this product yielded (97) as a colourless liquid [bp 74°C (3 mm Hg)] (1.67 g, 78.8%). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 5.71 (s, 2H, CH₂Cl), 2.43 (m, 1H, CHPr^s), 1.24 - 1.69 (m, 8H, two CH₂CH₂CH₃), 0.89 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 6H, two CH₂CH₂CH₃) IR (film): 1764 (C=O), 1113 (C-O).

The product (97) was used immediately in the subsequent reaction.

4.4.5.2.3.0. Synthesis of 3-(2-*n*-propylpentanoyloxymethyl) 5-isopropyl 1,4dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (98)



A solution of (94) (1.20 g, 3.12 mmol), potassium carbonate (1.2.9 g, 9.33 mmol), chloromethyl valproate (97) (0.65 g, 3.37 mmol) in DMF (30 ml) was stirred at 25°C for 16 hours. The reaction mixture was then filtered and the residue was washed with CH_2Cl_2 (3 x 15 ml). The combined organic fractions were then evaporated *in vacuo* so that as much DMF as much as possible was removed. The residue obtained was then dissolved in ethyl acetate (30 ml), this solution was washed with water (3 x 25 ml) and the organic fraction was dried (Na₂SO₄). Removal of the solvent *in vacuo* gave

a residue which was purified by silica gel column chromatography using ethyl acetatehexane (2:3, v/v) as eluent to yield (98) as a yellow oil (1.63 g, 97%).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.32 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H, aryl H-4), 7.26 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H, aryl H-6), 7.07 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, aryl H-5), 5.71 - 5.77 (m, 3H, COOCH₂OCO and NH), 5.42 (s, 1H, H-4), 4.96 (septet, J = 6.3 Hz, 1H, CHMe₂), 2.31 - 2.36 (m, 7H, C-2 and C-6 CH₃ and CHPr^a₂), 1.18 - 1.59 (m, 11H, CHCH₃ and two CH₂CH₂CH₃), 1.02 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃), 0.85 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 6H, two CH₂CH₂CH₃). IR (film): 3321 (NH), 1732 (C=O) cm⁻¹. Anal. Calcd. for C₂₇H₃₅Cl₂NO₆.1/4H₂O: C, 59.51; H, 6.57; N, 2.57.

Found: C, 59.35; H, 6.75; N, 2.51.

4.4.6.0.0.0. Syntheses of 3-(2-pentanoyloxyethyl) 5-alkyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates (108 - 109)

4.4.6.1.0.0. Syntheses of 3-(2-pentanoyloxyethyl) 5-methyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (108) (Procedure G)



(108)

Valeryl chloride (0.497 g, 4.12 mmol) was added to a solution of (102) (1.50 g, 3.75 mmol) and triethylamine (0.78 ml, 5.63 mmol) in dry CH_2Cl_2 (30 ml) at 0°C. The reaction was then allowed to proceed for 16 hours at 25°C. This solution was successively washed with HCl (0.5 N, 3 x 15 ml), NaHCO₃ (10% w/v, 3 x 15 ml) and water (3 x 15 ml), and the organic fraction was dried (Na₂SO₄). Removal of the solvent *in vacuo* gave a residue that was purified by silica gel column chromatography using ethyl acetate-hexane (1:2, v/v) as eluent to afford a yellow oil which on crystallization

from ethyl acetate-hexane afforded (108) as a white crystalline solid (1.84 g, 98%); mp 85 - 86°C.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.31 (dd, J = 7.7 Hz, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H, aryl H-4), 7.25 (dd, J = 7.7 Hz, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H, aryl H-6), 7.07 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H, aryl H-5), 5.69 (br s, 1H, NH), 5.46 (s, 1H, H-4), 4.23 (s, 4H, COOCH₂CH₂OCO), 3.62 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 2.23 - 2.38 (m, 8H, C-2 and C-6 CH₃ and OCOCH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₃), 1.58 (pentet, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H, CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₃), 1.35 (hexet, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H, CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₃), 0.91 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H, CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₃).

IR (KBr): 3334 (NH), 1719, 1700, 1647 (C=O) cm⁻¹.

Anal. Calcd. for C₂₃H₂₇Cl₂NO₆.: C, 57.03; H, 5.62; N, 2.89.

Found: C, 56.98; H, 5.62; N, 2.88.

4.4.6.2.0.0. Syntheses of 3-(2-pentanoyloxyethyl) 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (109)



(109)

The preparation of (109) was similar to the method described in Procedure G which involved the reaction of (103) (1.50 g, 3.5 mmol), valeryl chloride (0.465 g, 3.85 mmol) and triethylamine (0.73 ml, 5.25 mmol). Purification of the product by elution from a silica gel column using ethyl acetate-hexane (1:2, v/v) and then recrystallization of the product from isopropyl ether-hexane afforded (109) as a white crystalline solid (1.70 g, 95%); mp 83 - 85°C.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.31 (dd, J = 7.9 Hz, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H, aryl H-4), 7.25 (dd, J = 7.9 Hz, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H, aryl H-6). 7.06 (t, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H, aryl H-5), 5.63 (br s, 1H, NH), 5.42 (s, 1H, H-4), 4.96 (septet, J = 6.3 Hz, 1H, CHMe₂), 4.23 (s, 4H,

COOCH₂CH₂CCO), 2.25 - 2.31 (m, 8H, C-2 and C-6 CH₃ and OCOCH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₃), 1.58 (pentet, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H, CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₃), 1.32 (hextet, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H, CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₃), 1.24 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃), 1.03 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃), 0.90 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 3H, CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₃). IR (KBr): 3349 (NH), 1728, 1696, 1649 (C=O) cm⁻¹. Anal. Calcd. for C₂₅H₃₁Cl₂NO₆: C, 58.60; H, 6.10; N, 2.73.

Found: C, 58.67; H, 6.04; N, 2.71.

4.4.7.0.0.0. Syntheses of 3-[2-(1-methyl-1,4-dihydropyridyl-3-carbonyloxy)ethyl] 5alkyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(substituted-phenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates (118 - 120)

4.4.7.1.0.0. Synthesis of 3-[2-(3-pyridylcarbonyloxy)ethyl] 5-methyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorop@enyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxyiate (112)



The title compound (112) was prepared according to Procedure G by condensation of (102) (4.53 g, 11.3 mmol), triethylamine (3.7 g, 37 mmol) and nicotinoyl chloride hydrochloride (3.27 g, 18.4 mmol). Upon completion of the reaction, the reaction mixture was washed with water (3 x 25 ml) and the organic fraction was dried (Na₂SC₄). Removal of the solvent *in vacuo* yielded a yellow foam which was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to afford (112) as a light yellow crystalline solid (5.14 g, 90%); mp 146 - 148°C.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 8.96 (d, J = 1.4 Hz, 1H, pyridyl H-2), 8.86 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H, pyridyl H-6), 8.61 (dd, J = 7.9 Hz, J = 1.4 Hz, 1H, pyridyl H-4), 7.77 (dd, J = 7.9 Hz, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H, pyridyl H-5), 7.36 (dd, J = 7.9 Hz, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H, aryl H-4). 7.04 - 7.10

(m, 2H, aryl H-5 and H-6), 5.93 (s, 1H, NH), 5.46 (s, 1H, H-4), 4.52 - 4.61 and 4.27 -4.31 (two m, 4H total, COOCH₂CH₂OCO), 3.60 (s, 3H, COOCH₃), 2.39 and 2.33 (two s, 3H each, C-2 and C-6 CH₃). IR (KBr): 3345 (NH), 1713 (C=O), 736 (CH pyridine) cm⁻¹. Anal. Calcd. for C₂₄H₂₂Cl₂N₂O₆.1/2H₂O: C, 56.04; H, 4.51; N, 5.45. Found: C, 56.44; H, 4.33; N, 5.49.

4.4.7.1.1.0. Synthesis of 3-[2-(3-pyridylcarbonyloxy)ethyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (113)



Compound (113) was prepared according to Procedure G by reaction of (110) (3.30 g, 7.73 mmol), triethylamine (3.2 ml, 2.3 mmol) and nicotinoyl chloride hydrochloride (1.51 g, 8.5 mmol). Upon completion of the reaction, the reaction mixture was washed with water (3 x 25 ml) and the organic fraction was dried (Na₂SO₄). Evaporation of the solvent *in vacuo* yielded a yellow foam which was recrystallized from ether-hexane to afford (113) as a pale yellow crystalline solid (3.50 g, 85%); mp 122 - 124°C.

 CHMe₂), 4.31 - 4.53 (m, 4H, COOCH₂CH₂OCO), 2.37, 2.35 (two s, 3H each, C-2 and C-6 CH₃), 1.20 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃), 1.05 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃). IR (KBr): 3355 (NH), 1731, 1697 (C=O), 745 (CH pyridine) cm⁻¹. Anal. Calcd. for C₂₇H₂₇F₃N₂O₆: C, 60.90; H, 5.11; N, 5.26. Found: C, 60.76; H, 4.86; N, 5.05.

4.4.7.1.2.0. Synthesis of 3-[2-(3-pyridylcarbonyloxy)ethyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-bromophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (114)



(114)

Compound (114) was prepared using the method described in Procedure G by reaction of (111) (5.27 g, 12.0 mmol), triethylamine (5 ml, 36 mmol) and nicotinoyl chloride hydrochloride (3.21 g, 18 mmol). Upon completion of the reaction, the reaction mixture was washed with water (3 x 25 ml) and the organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄). Removal of the solvent *in vacuo* yielded a yellow foam which was recrystallized from CH_2Cl_2 -hexane to afford (114) as a light yellow crystalline solid (6.20 g, 95%); mp 145 - 146°C.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 9.17 (d, J = 1.9 Hz, 1H, pyridyl H-2), 8.80 (dd, J = 4.8 Hz, J = 1.9 Hz, 1H, pyridyl H-6), 8.23 (ddd, J = 8 Hz, J = 1.9 Hz, J = 1.9 Hz, 1H, pyridyl H-4), 7.38 - 7.42 (m, 2H, pyridyl H-5 and aryl H-2), 7.13 - 7.20 (m, 2H, aryl H-4 and H-6), 6.97 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H, aryl H-5), 5.65 (s, 1H, NH), 4.90 - 4.98 (m, 2H, C-4 and CHMe₂), 4.46 - 4.53 and 4.31 - 4.38 (two m, 4H total, COOCH₂CH₂OCO), 2.36 and 2.33 (two s, 3H each, C-2 and C-6 CH₃), 1.21 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃), 1.09 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃).

IR (KBr): 3342, 3204 (NH), 1729, 1693 (C=O), 748 (CH, pyridine) cm⁻¹.

Anal. Calcd. for C₂₆H₂₇BrN₂O₆.1/2H₂O: C, 56.53; H, 5.11; N, 5.07. Found: C, 56.77; H, 4.71; N, 5.14.

4.4.7.2.0.0. Synthesis of 3-[2-(1-methylpyridinium-3-carbonyloxy)ethyl] 5-methyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate iodide (115) (Procedure H)



A solution of (112) (0.86 g, 1.70 mmol) and iodomethane (0.53 ml, 8.52 mmol) in dry acetone (50 ml) was refluxed for 16 hours. The yellow ppt which formed was filtered and washed with dry ether (3 x 15 ml). This light yellow solid product was dried *in vacuo* to afford (115) (1.00g, 90.8%); mp 205 - 207°C.

¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆): δ 9.46 (s, 1H, NH), 9.20 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 1H, pyridinium H-6), 9.01 (s, 1H, pyridinium H-2), 8.73 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H, pyridinium H-4), 8.27 (dd, J = 8.2 Hz, J = 6.4 Hz, 1H, pyridinium H-5), 7.22 - 7.29 (m, 2H, aryl H-4 and H-6), 7.16 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H, aryl H-5), 5.30 (s, 1H, H-4), 4.51 (br m, 2H, COOCH₂CH₂OCO), 4.24 -4.43 (m, 5H, NCH₃ and COOCH₂CH₂OCO), 3.45 (s, 3H, COOCH₃), 2.26 and 2.21 (two s, 3H each, C-2 and C-6 CH₃).

IR (KBr): 3443 (NH), 1740, 1698, 1641 (C=O) cm⁻¹.

Anal. Calcd. for C₂₅H₂₅Cl₂IN₂O₆: C, 46.39, H, 3.98; N, 4.33.

Found: C, 46.11; H,3.76; N, 4.20.

4.4.7.2.1.0. Synthesis of 3-[2-(1-methylpyridinium-3-carbonyloxy)ethyl] 5isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate iodide (116)



The title compound (116) was prepared according to the method described in Procedure H by reaction of (113) (0.43 g, 0.81 mmol), iodomethane (0.25 ml, 4.02 mmol). No solid precipitate was formed in this reaction. The product (116) was isolated as a yellow foam after removal of the solvent *in vacuo* (0.52g, 96%).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 9.70 (d, J = 6.1 Hz, 1H, pyridinium H-6), 9.28 (s, 1H, pyridinium H-2), 8.76 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H, pyridinium H-4), 8.27 (dd, J = 7.7 Hz, J = 6.1 Hz, 1H, pyridinium H-5), 7.43 - 7.47 (m, 2H, aryl H-2 and H-4), 7.27 - 7.30 (m, 2H, aryl H-5 and H-6), 6.80 (s, 1H NH), 4.88 - 4.97 (m, 2H, H-4 and CHMe₂), 4.73 (s, 3H, NCH₃), 4.48 - 4.65 and 4.33 - 4.41 (two m, 4H total, COOCH₂CH₂OCO), 2.38 and 2.35 (two s, 3H each, C-2 and C-6 CH₃), 1.22 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃), 1.09 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃).

IR (KBr): 3422 (NH), 1743, 1685 (C=O) cm⁻¹.

Compound (116) was used immediately to synthesize (119).

4.4.7.2.2.0. Synthesis of 3-[2-(1-methylpyridinium-3-carbonyloxy)ethyl] 5isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-bromophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate iodide (117)



Thw title compound (117) was prepared according to the method described in Procedure H by reaction of (114) (3.83 g, 7.05 mmol) with iodomethane (2.2 ml, 3.52 mmol). The product, which did not precipitate from the reaction mixture, was isolated as a yellow foam after evaporating the solvent to afford (117) (4.59 g, 95%).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 9.75 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H, pyridinium H-6), 9.16 (s, 1H, pyridinium H-2), 8.73 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H, pyridinium H-4), 8.27 (dd, J = 8.1 Hz, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H, pyridinium H-5), 7.31 (d, J = 1.7 Hz, 1H, aryl H-2), 7.18 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H, aryl H-4), 7.08 (dd, J = 7.5 Hz, J = 1.7 Hz, 1H, aryl H-6), 7.01 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H, aryl H-5), 6.73 (s, 1H, NH), 4.95 (septet, J = 6.3 Hz, 1H, CHMe₂), 4.89 (s, 1H, H-4), 4.73 (s, 3H, NCH₃), 4.49 - 4.64 and 4.28 - 4.34 (two m, 4H total, COOCH₂CH₂OCO), 2.40 and 2.35 (two s, 3H each, C-2 and C-6 CH₃), 1.23 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃), 1.14 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃).

IR (KBr): 3235, 3081 (NH), 1737, 1690 (C=O) cm⁻¹.

Anal. Calcd. for C₂₇H₃₀BrIN₂O₆.1/2H₂O: C, 46.70; H, 4.50; N, 4.03.

Found: C, 46.80; H, 4.20; N, 3.98.

169

4.4.7.3.0.0. Synthesis of 3-[2-(1-methyl-1,4-dihydropyridyl-3-carbonyloxy)ethyl] 5methyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (118) (Procedure I)



Diethyl ether (10 ml) was added to a solution of (115) (0.27 g, 0.421 mmol) and NaHCO₃ (0.18 g, 2.1 mmol) in degassed water (10 ml) under an argon atmosphere with stirring. Sodium dithionite (0.37 g, 2.1 mmol) was then added. The reaction was allowed to proceed with stirring at 25°C for 1 hour after which the organic phase was separated and washed with degassed water ($3 \times 10 \text{ ml}$). The organic phase was dried (Na₂SO₄) and the solvent was removed *in vacuo* to afford a yellow solid which on recrystallization from MeOH yielded (112) as a yellow crystalline solid (0.126 g, 57.5%); mp 160 - 165°C.

¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆): δ 8.98 (s, 1H, NH), 7.36 (dd, J = 7.7 Hz, J = 1.7 Hz, 1H, aryl H-4), 7.28 (dd, J = 7.7 Hz, J = 1.7 Hz, 1H, aryl H-6), 7.21 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H, aryl H-5), 6.87 (s, 1H, dihydropyridyl H-2), 5.83 (dd, J = 7.9 Hz, J = 1.4 Hz, 1H, dihydropyridyl H-6), 5.31 (s, 1H, H-4), 4.67 - 4.72 (m, 1H, dihydropyridyl H-5), 4.09 - 4.17 (br m, 4H, COOCH₂CH₂OCO), 3.48 (s, 3H, COOCH₃), 2.91 (s, 3H, NCH₃), 2.87 (br s, 2H, dihydropyridyl H-4), 2.25 and 2.22 (two s, 3H each, C-2 and C-6 CH₃). IR (KBr): 3329 (NH), 1701, 1658 (C=O) cm⁻¹. Anal. Calcd. for C₂₅H₂₆Cl₂N₂O₆.1/2H₂O: C, 56.61; H, 5.13; N, 5.28.

Found: C, 56.65; H, 5.25; N, 4.91.

4.4.7.3.1.0. Synthesis of 3-[2-(1-methyl-1,4-dihydropyridyl-3-carbonyloxy)ethyl] 5isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (119)



The title compound (119) was synthesized using the method described in Procedure I by reduction of (116) (0.53 g, 0.786 mmol), with sodium dithionite (0.68 g, 3.93 mmol) in the presence of NaHCO₃ (0.33 g, 3.93 mmol). The product (119), which was not recrystallized, was isolated as a yellow foam (0.358 g, 83%).

¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆): δ 8.95 (s, 1H, NH), 7.42 - 7.52 (m, 4H, aryl-H), 6.96 (s, 1H, dihydropyridyl H-2), 5.83 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 1H, dihydropyridyl H-6), 4.87 (s, 1H, H-4), 4.79 (septet, J = 6.3 Hz, 1H, CHMe₂), 4.67 - 4.71 (m, 1H, dihydropyridyl H-5), 4.05 - 4.21 (m, 4H, COOCH₂CH₂OCO), 2.90 (s, 5H, NCH₃ and dihydropyridyl H-4), 2.26 (s, 6H, C-2 and C-6 CH₃), 1.17 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃), 0.99 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃).

IR (KBr): 3348 (NH), 1687, 1601 (C=O) cm⁻¹.

Anal. Calcd. for C₂₈H₃₁F₃N₂O₆: C, 61.31; H, 5.70; N, 5.11.

Found: C, 60.93; H, 5.46; N, 4.89.

4.4.7.3.2.0. Synthesis of 3-[2-(1-methyl-1,4-dihydropyridyl-3-carbonyloxy)ethyl] 5isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-bromophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (120)



The title compound (120) was synthesized using the method described in Procedure I by reduction of (117) (0.15 g, 0.22 mmol) with sodium dithionite (0.19 g, 1.1 mmol) in the presence of NaHCO₃ (0.09 g, 1.1 mmol). The product (120), which was not recrystallized, was isolated as a yellow foam (0.13 g, 83%).

¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆): δ 8.90 (s, 1H, NH), 7.28 - 7.30 (m, 2H, aryl H-2 and H-4), 7.11 - 7.19 (m, 2H, aryl H-6 and H-5), 6.97 (d, J = 1.4 Hz, 1H, dihydropyridyl H-2), 5.84 (dd, J = 7.9 Hz, J = 1.4 Hz, 1H, dihydropyridyl H-6), 4.76 - 4.84 (m, 2H, CHMe₂ and H-4), 4.68 - 4.73 (m, 1H, dihydropyridyl H-5), 4.09 - 4.18 (m, 4H, COOCH₂CH₂OCO), 2.94 (m, 2H, dihydropyridyl H-4), 2.91 (s, 3H, NCH₃), 2.26 and 2.25 (two s, 3H each, C-2 and C-6 CH₃), 1.17 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃), 1.04 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃). IR (KBr): 2976 (NH), 1695 (C=O) cm⁻¹.

Anal. Calcd. for C₂₇H₃₁BrN₂O₆ 1/2H₂O: C, 57.05; H, 5.67; N, 4.93.

Found: C, 57.43; H, 5.68; N, 5.11.

4.4.8.0.0.0. Synthesis of 3-ethyl 5-methyl 1,4-dihydro-2-[2-[(1-methyl-1,4dihydropyridyl-3-carbonyloxy)ethoxy]methyl]-6-methyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (131)

4.4.8.1.0.0. Synthesis of 2-tetrahydropyranyl 2-hydroxyethyl ether (124)



This method for monoprotection of ethylene glycol was based on the method described by Boom and Herschied.²²⁷ A solution of 3,4-dihydro-2*H*-pyran (16.82 g, 200 mmol) in dry THF (50 ml) was added to a solution of dry ethylene glycol (31.0 g, 500 mmol) in dry THF (50 ml) containing *p*-toluenesulphonic acid (1.0 g, 5.26 mmol) and the reaction was allowed to proceed at 25°C for 16 hours with stirring. The reaction mixture was made alkaline by the addition of a saturated animonia solution in MeOH until the pH was 10. After removing the solvent *in vacuo*, the residue was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (50 ml), washed with saturated brine solution (3 x 15 ml) and the organic phase was dried (Na₂SO₄). Removal of the solvent *in vacuo* and purification of the product obtained by elution from a silica gel column using ethyl acetate-hexane (1:1, v/v) as eluent afforded (124) as a light yellow liquid (15.96 g, 54.6%). The first component eluted from the column was the *bis*-(2-tetrahydropyraryl)ethyl ether (1.3 g, 2.8%) that was discarded.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 4.50 (m, 1H, pyranyl H-2), 3.8 - 4.0 and 3.4 - 3.5 (two m, 1H each, pyranyl H-6), 3.5 - 3.8 (m, 4H, HOCH₂CH₂O), 3.05 - 3.24 (br s, 1H, OH), 1.60 - 2.0 (m, 2H, pyranyl H-3), 1.34 - 1.60 (m, 4H, pyranyl H-4 and H-5). IR (film): 3080 - 3720 (br) (OH) cm⁻¹.

The product (124) was used in the subsequent reaction.

4.4.8.2.0.0. Synthesis of ethyl 4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)acetoacetate (127)



A solution of (124) (15.96 g, 109.2 mmol) in dry THF (10 ml) was added to a stirred suspension of NaH (8.43 g, 80% dispersion in oil, 275 mmol) in dry THF (20 ml) under an argon atmosphere. After stirring at 25°C for 1 hour, this mixture was cooled to 5°C and a solution of ethyl 4-chloroacetoacetate (125) (18.92 g, 110 mmol) in dry THF (10 ml) was added slowly. The reaction was allowed to proceed at 25°C for 1 hours. Ethanol (5 ml) was added to the reaction mixture and the pH was adjusted to 6 - 7 using 0.5 N HCl. The precipitate of NaCl, which was formed upon acidification, was dissolved by the addition of a minimal amount of water. After separating the aqueous layer, the solvent from the organic phase was removed *in vacuo* and the residue obtained was treated with a solution of EtOH:HCl (0.1N) (100:1, v/v) (20 ml). This mixture was then refluxed for 10 min before adding water (10 ml) at 25°C. The solvent with the water was removed as much as possible by evaporation *in vacuo*. The residue was then taken up in ethyl acetoacetate (50 ml) and dried (Na₂SO₄). Purification of the product by elution from a silica gel column using ethyl acetate-hexane (1:1, v/v) as eluent afforded (127) as a yellow liquid (13.5 g, 65%).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 4.95 (s, 1H, OH), 4.14 - 4.23 (m, 3H, CH₂CH₃ and HOCH₂CHH'O), 3.49 - 3.73 (m, 4H, HOCH₂CHH'O and OCHH'CO), 3.43 (d, J_{gen} = 11.3 Hz, 1H, OCHH'CO), 2.63 (d, J_{gen} = 15.3 Hz, 1H, COCHH'CO), 2.47 (d, J_{gen} = 15.3 Hz, 1H, COCHH'CO), 1.26 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H, CH₂CH₃).

IR (film): 3072 - 3747 (br) (OH), 1737 (C=O) cm⁻¹.

The product (127) was used in the subsequent reaction.

4.4.8.3.0.0. Synthesis of 3-ethyl 5-methyl 1,4-dihydro-2-[(2-hydroxyethoxy)methyl]-6-methyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (128)



Α solution (4.25 22.3 mmol), methyl 2-(2.3of (127) g, dichlorobenzylidene) acetoacetate (E)- and (Z)-(87) (5.32 g, 22.3 mmol) and ammonium acetate (1.92 g, 25 mmol) in EtOH (100 ml) was heated at reflux for 16 hours. After removing the solvent in vacuo, the residue was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (50 ml) and washed with water (3 x 25 ml). Removal of the solvent from the organic phase in vacuo and purification of the residue obtained by silica gel column chromatography with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:1, v/v) as eluent afforded a yellow solid which on recrystallization from CH2Cl2-hexane yielded (128) as a light yellow solid (2.47 g, 32%); mp 129 -131°C.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.45 (s, 1H, NH), 7.31 (dd, J = 7.7 Hz, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H, aryl H-4), 7.24 - 7.27 (m, 1H, aryl H-6), 7.08 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H, aryl H-5), 5.48 (s, 1H, H-4), 4.82 (d, J_{gen} = 16.7 Hz, 1H, C-2 CHH O), 4.73 (d, J_{gen} = 16.7 Hz, 1H, C-2 CHH O), 4.05 (q, J = 7.1 Hz, 2H, COOCH₂CH₃), 3.88 (t, J = 4.3 Hz, 2H, OCH₂CH₂OH), 3.70 (m, 2H, CH₂OH), 3.62 (s, 3H, COOCH₃), 2.35 (s, 3H, C-6 CH₃), 1.84 (br s, 1H, OH, exchanges with D₂O), 1.18 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H, CH₂CH₃).

IR (KBr): 3309 - 3557 (br) (OH), 3453 (NH), 1590, 1644 (C=O) cm⁻¹.

Anal. Calcd. for C₂₀H₂₃Cl₂NO₆: C, 54.07; H, 5.22; N, 3.15.

Found: C, 53.99; H, 5.19; N, 3.13.

4.4.8.4.0.0. Synthesis of 3-ethyl 5-methyl 1,4-dihydro-2-[2-[(3-pyridylcarbonyloxy)ethoxy]methyl]-6-methyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (129)



The method outlined in procedure G was employed for the synthesis of (129) which involved the reaction of (128) (2.21 g, 4.97 mmol), nicotinoyl chloride hydrochloride (0.89 g, 5 mmol) and triethylamine (1.4 ml, 10 mmol). The reaction mixture was washed with water (3 x 15 ml), the solvent from the organic phase was removed after drying (Na₂SO₄) and the residue obtained was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to yield (129) as a light yellow crystalline solid (5.14 g, 90%); mp 146 - 148°C.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 9.27 (d, J = 1.2 Hz, 1H, pyridyl H-2), 8.81 (dd, J = 4.8 Hz, J = 1.2 Hz, 1H, pyridyl H-6), 8.34 (ddd, J = 7.8 Hz, J = 1.2 Hz, J = 1.2 Hz, 1H, pyridyl H-4), 7.43 (dd, J = 7.8 Hz, J = 4.8 Hz, 1H, pyridyl H-5), 7.22 - 7.29 (m, 2H, aryl H-4 and H-6), 7.15 (s, 1H, NH), 7.05 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H, aryl H-5), 5.45 (s, 1H, H-4), 4.83 (d, J_{gen} = 15.9 Hz, 1H, C-2 CHH'O), 4.74 (d, J_{gen} = 15.9 Hz, 1H, C-2 CHH'O), 4.58 - 4.69 (m, 2H, OCH₂CH₂OCO), 4.04 (q, J = 7.1 Hz, 2H, COOCH₃CH₃), 3.93 (t, J = 4.5 Hz, 2H, OCCH₂CH₂OCO), 3.60 (s, 3H, COOCH₃), 2.30 (s, 3H, C-6 CH₃), 1.16 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H, COOCH₂CH₃).

IR (KBr): 3386 (NH), 1726, 1691 (CO), 743 (CH pyridine) cm⁻¹.

This product (129) was used as an intermediate for the synthesis of (130).

4.4.8.5.0.0. Synthesis of 3-ethyl 5-methyl 1,4-dihydro-2-[2-(1-methylpyridinium-3carbonyloxyethoxy)methyl]-6-methyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate iodide (130)



Procedure H was employed for the synthesis of (130). Thus reaction of (129) (4.2 g, 7.66 mmol) with iodomethane (2.38 ml, 38.3 mmol) afforded (130) as a yellow foam (4.5 g, 85%).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 9.70 (d, J = 6.1 Hz, 1H, pyridinium H-6), 9.63 (s, 1H, pyridinium H-2), 9.00 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H, pyridinium H-4), 8.29 (dd, J = 8.1 Hz, J = 6.1 Hz, pyridinium H-5), 7.31 (dd, J = 7.9 Hz, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H, aryl H-4), 7.25 (dd, J = 7.9 Hz, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H, aryl H-6), 7.08 (t, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H, aryl H-5), 5.45 (s, 1H, H-4), 4.93, (d, J_{gem} = 15.5 Hz, 1H, C-2, CHH'O), 4.79 - 4.84 (m, 4H, N⁺CH₃, C-2, CHH'O), 4.70 - 4.72 (m, 2H, OCH₂CH₂OCO), 3.98 - 4.07 (m, 4H, OCH₂CH₂OCO, COOCH₂CH₃), 3.61 (s, 3H, COOCH₃), 2.37 (s, 3H, C-6 CH₃), 1.18 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H, CH₂CH₃). IR (KBr): 3400 (NH), 1734, 1690 (C=0) cm⁻¹.

Compound (130) was used immediately for the synthesis of (131).
4.4.8.6.0.0. Synthesis of 3-ethyl 5-methyl 1,4-dihydro-2-[2-[(1-methyl-1,4dihydropyridyl-3-carbonyloxy)ethoxy]methyl]-6-methyl-4-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (131)



Procedure I was employed for the synthesis of (131). Thus reduction of (130) (2.36 g, 3.41 mmol) with sodium dithionite (2.97 g, 17 mmol) in the presence of NaHCO₃ (1.43 g, 17 mmol) yielded (131) as a yellow foam (1.83 g, 95 %).

¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆): δ 8.60 (s, 1H, NH), 7.40 (dd, J = 7.7 Hz, J = 1.7 Hz, 1H, aryl H-4), 7.30 (dd, J = 7.7 Hz, J = 1.7 Hz, 1H, aryl H-6), 7.24 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H, aryl H-5), 7.06 (d, J = 1.4 Hz, 1H, dihydropyridyl H-2), 5.84 (dd, J = 7.9 Hz, J = 1.4 Hz, 1H, dihydropyridyl H-6), 5.36 (s, 1H, H-4), 4.57 - 4.73 (m, 3H, dihydropyridyl H-5 and C-2 CH₂OCH₂CH₂), 4.10 - 4.24 (m, 2H, OCH₂CH₂OCO), 3.97 (q, J = 7.1 Hz, 2H, COOCH₂CH₃), 3.67 (br t, J = 4.5 Hz, 2H, OCH₂CH₂OCO), 3.50 (s, 3H, COOCH₃), 2.95 (m, 2H, dihydropyridyl H-4), 2.92 (s, 3H, NCH₃), 2.28 (s, 3H, C-6 CH₃), 1.08 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H, COOCH₂CH₃).

IR (KBr): 3507 (NH), 1696 (C=O) cm⁻¹.

Anal. Calcd. for C27H30Cl2N2O7.1/2H2O: C, 56.45; H, 5.44; N, 4.88.

Found: C, 56.16; H, 5.31; N, 4.77.

4.4.9.0.0.0. Synthesis of 3-[2-[4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperazinyl]ethyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (137) 4.4.9.1.0.0. Synthesis of 2-[4-(p-fluorophenyl)]piperazin-1-yl]ethanol (135)





A solution of 1-(4-fluorophenyl)piperazine (4.5 g, 25 mmol), 2-bromoethanol (3.17 g, 25 mmol) and triethylamine (7 ml, 50.2 mmol) in acetone (50 ml) was refluxed for 24 hours. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the residue obtained was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (50 ml) and washed with water (3 x 25 ml). The organic phase was dried (Na₂SO₄), the solvent was removed, and the residue obtained was purified by silica gel column chromatography using CH_2Cl_2 -MeOH (96:4, v/v) as eluent to give (135) as a white foam (3.08 g, 55%).

The assignment of the piperazinyl protons was based on the fact that the H-3 and H-5 protons are deshielded by the *p*-fluorophenyl substituent resulting in their appearance at lower field ($\delta = 3.15$), whereas the H-2 and H-6 piperazinyl protons which are not affected appear at higher field ($\delta = 2.71$).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 6.86 - 7.01 (m, 4H, aryl-H), 3.68 (t, J = 5.4 Hz, 2H, CH₂OH), 3.15 (t, J = 4.9 Hz, 4H, piperazinyl H-3 and H-5), 2.87 (s, 1H, OH, exchanges with D₂O), 2.71 (t, J = 4.9 Hz, 4H, piperazinyl H-2 and H-6), 2.64 (t, J = 5.4 Hz, 2H, CH₂CH₂N). Product (135) was used immediately for the synthesis of (136) as described in section 4.4.1.2.0.0.

4.4.9.2.0.0. Synthesis of 3-[2-[4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperazinyl]ethyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (137)



(137)

Procedure C was used to synthesize (137). Thus, condensation of 2,3dichlorobenzaldehyde (1.44 g, 8.2 mmol), 2-[4-(p-fluorophenyl)piperazin-1-yl]ethylacetoacetate (136) (2.53 g, 8.2 mmol) and isopropyl 3-aminocrotonate (74) (1.18 g, 8.2mmol) yielded the product which was purified by elution from a silica gel column usingethyl acetate-hexane as eluent (1:1, v/v) to give (137) as a white solid (2.33 g, 48%); mp65 - 70°C.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.33 (dd, J = 7.9 Hz, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H, dichlorophenyl H-4), 7.25 (dd, J = 7.9 Hz, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H, dichlorophenyl H-6), 7.08 (t, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H, dichlorophenyl H-5), 6.84 - 7.00 (m, 4H, fluorophenyl hydrogens), 5.64 (s, 1H, NH), 5.45 (s, 1H, H-4), 4.99 (septet, J = 6.3 Hz, 1H, CHMe₂), 4.10 - 4.29 (m, 2H, COOCH₂), 3.07 (br t, J = 4.6 Hz, 4H, piperazinyl H-3 and H-5), 2.50 - 2.64 (m, 6H, piperazinyl H-2, H-6 and CH₂CH₂N), 2.32 (s, 6H, C-2 and C-6 CH₃), 1.26 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃).

IR (KBr): 3472 (NH), 1^{-0} (C=O) cm⁻¹.

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{30}H_{34}Cl_2FN_3O_4$. 1/2H₂O: C, 60.10; H, 5.88; N, 7.01.

Found: C, 60.28; H, 5.71; N, 6.85.

4.4.10.0.0.0. Syntheses of 3-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (139) and 3-[2-(trimethylammonium)ethyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5pyridinedicarboxylate iodide (140)

4.4.10.1.0.0. Synthesis of 3-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate hydrochloride (139)



The title compound (139) was prepared according to Procedure C by condensation of 3-nitrobenzaldehyde (3.02 g, 20 mmol), 2-(N,N-dimethylamino)ethyl acetoacetate (138) (3.46 g, 20 mmol) and isopropyl 3-aminocrotonate (74) (2.86 g, 20 mmol). The compound (free base) was purified by elution from a silica gel column with CH_2Cl_2 -MeOH (95:5, v/v) as eluent to afford a solid. A precooled (5°C) solution of this solid (free base) in EtOH (20 ml) was treated with a saturated solution of HCl in EtOH (2 ml). The solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the solid obtained was recrystallized from CH_2Cl_2 -hexane to afford (139) as a bright yellow crystalline solid (3.42 g, 61%); mp 121 - 125°C (dec).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 12.95 (br s, 1H, N⁺*H*Me₂, exchanges with D₂O), 8.09 (s, 1H, aryl H-2), 8.02 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H, aryl H-4), 7.64 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H, aryl H-6), 7.42 (t, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H, aryl H-5), 6.33 (s, 1H, NH), 5.05 (s, 1H, H-4), 4.99 (septet, J = 6.3 Hz, 1H, CHMe₂), 4.59 (m, 2H, COOCH₂), 3.26 (m, 2H, CH₂N⁺Me₂), 2.74 and 2.73 (two s, 3H each, N⁺CH₃), 2.43 and 2.37 (two s, 3H each, C-2, C-6 CH₃), 1.27 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃), 1.15 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃).

IR (KBr): 3435 (NH), 1697 (C=O), 1533, 1350 (NO₂) cm⁻¹.

Anal. Calcd for C₂₂H₃₀ClN₃O₆. 1/2H₂O: C, 55.40; H, 6.55; N, 8.81. Found: C, 55.56; H, 6.60; N, 8.73.

4.4.10.2.0.0. Synthesis of 3-[2-(trimethylammonium)ethyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate iodide (140)



A solution of the free base (139) (2.33 g, 5.4 mmol) and iodomethane (1.32 ml, 9.27 mmol) in acetone (30 ml) was refluxed for 16 hours. The yellow residue which was obtained after removing the solvent was recrystallized from acetone-hexane to give (140) as a bright yellow crystalline solid (3.42g, 99%); mp 178 - 186° C.

¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆): δ 8.93 (s, 1H, NH), 8.05 (t, J = 1.2 Hz, 1H, aryl H-2), 7.99 (dd, J = 7.9 Hz, J = 1.2 Hz, 1H, aryl H-4), 7.64 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H, aryl H-6), 7.48 (t, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H, aryl H-5), 5.00 (s, 1H, H-4), 4.93 (septet, J = 6.3 Hz, 1H, CHMe₂), 4.42 - 4.52 (m, 2H, COOCH₂), 3.66 - 3.76 (m, 2H, CH₂N⁺Me₃), 3.13 (s, 9H, N⁺(CH₃)₃), 2.39 (s, 3H, C-2 CH₃), 2.30 (s, 3H, C-6 CH₃), 1.24 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃), 1.15 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃).

IR (KBr): 3335 (NH), 1694 (C=O), 1526, 1351 (NO₂) cm⁻¹.

Anal. Calcd for C23H32IN3O6: C, 48.18; H, 5.62; N, 7.33.

Found: C, 48.38; H, 5.70; N, 7.20.

4.4.11.0.0.0. Synthesis of 3-[4,4-*bis*-(3-methyl-2-thienyl)-3-butenyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (144) and 3-[4,4-*bis*-(*o*-tolyl)-3-butenyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4-d/hydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (148)

4.4.11.1.0.0. Synthesis of 2-bromo-3-methylthiophene (167)



Compound (167) was prepared according to the procedure of Kellog *et al.*²²⁸ A solution of 3-methylthiophene (4.9 g, 50 mmol) and N-bromosuccinimide (9.4 g, 52.7 mmol) in CHCl₃-glacial acetic acid (1:1, v/v) (60 ml) was stirred at 25°C. After 10 min., water (60 ml) was added to the solution. The organic phase was separated, washed successively with sodium carbonate (10%, w/v) (3 x 20 ml), water (3 x 20 ml) and the organic phase was dried (Na₂SO₄). Removal of the solvent *in vacuo* and distillation of the product yielded (167) as a colourless liquid (7.10 g, 80%) [bp 44 - 46°C (3 mm Hg)], bp was not reported.²²⁸

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.18 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H, H-5), 6.79 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H, H-4), 2.21 (s, 3H, CH₃).

Compound (167) was used for the synthesis of (143).

4.4.11.1.1.0. Synthesis of 4-bromo-1,1-bis-(3-methyl-2-thienyl)-1-butene (143)



Compound (143) was prepared by a procedure reported by Knutsen et al.²¹¹ A solution of (167) (7.07 g, 40 mmol) in dry ether (10 ml) was added to a stirred solution of n-butyllithium (2.5 M in hexane) (15.97 ml, 44 mmol) in dry ether (25 ml) at 5°C. After stirring for 15 min at 10°C, the solution mixture was cooled to -70°C and then a solution of 4-bromobutyrate (3.7 g, 19 mmol) in dry ether (10 ml) was added slowly. The reaction was allowed to proceed at -70°C for 2.5 hours prior to warming to 0°C. Cold water (30 ml) and then HCl (1 N) (15 ml) were added to the reaction mixture which was allowed to stir as the temperature was increased to 25°C. The ether layer was separated, the aqueous layer was washed with ether $(3 \times 15 \text{ ml})$ and the combined ether fractions were washed with cold water (3 x 15 ml). After drying the ether fraction (Na₂SO₄), the organic solvent was removed in vacuo, the residue obtained was dissolved in propan-2-ol (50 ml), and H₂SO₄ (20%, v/v) (5 ml) was added. The solution was stirred for 3 hours and the solvent was removed in vacuo. The residue obtained was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (30 ml), washed with water (3 x 25 ml), the organic phase was dried (Na₂SO₄) and the solvent was removed in vacuo. The residue obtained was eluted from a silica gel column using ethyl acetate-hexane (1:6, v/v) as eluent to give (143) as a yellow oil which changed colour to a purple black liquid on standing (5.25 g, 84.4%). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.26 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H, thienyl H-5), 7.10 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H, thienyl H-5), 6.88 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H, thienyl H-4), 6.81 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H, thienyl H-4), 6.10 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H, vinyl-H), 3.46 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 2H, CH₂Br), 2.73 (q, J = 7.0 Hz,

2H, CH2-CH=).

IR (film): 713 (CH thiophene).

Compound (143) was used for the synthesis of (144).

4.4.11.1.2.0. Synthesis of 3-[4,4-bis-(3-methyl-2-thienyl)-3-butenyl] 5-isopropyl 1.4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (144)



(144)

A solution of (142) (1.6 g, 4.4 mmol), (143) (1.7 g, 5.2 mmol) and potassium carbonate (1.23 g, 8.8 mmol) in dry DMF (20 ml) was stirred at 25°C for 120 hours. HCl (6 N) was then added until the pH of the solution was 1 during which unreacted (142) (0.5 g) precipitated. After filtration, this solution was evaporated *in vacuo* to remove as much DMF as possible. The residue obtained was dissolved in ethyl acetate (20 ml) and was washed with water (3 x 25 ml). After drying the organic layer (Na₂SO₄), the solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the residue obtained was eluted from a silica gel column using ethyl acetate-hexane (2:5, v/v) as eluent. Unreacted (143) (0.8 g) eluted first. The product (144) eluted next as a yellow foam that was recrystallized from isopropyl ether-hexane as a light yellow crystalline solid which turned to a purple black colour on standing (0.72 g, 27%); mp 105 - 107°C.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 8.13 (t, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H, aryl H-2), 7.94 (dd, J = 7.9 Hz, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H, aryl H-4), 7.54 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H, aryl H-6), 7.28 (t, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H, aryl H-5), 7.22 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H, thienyl H-5), 7.06 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H, thienyl H-5), 6.85 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H, thienyl H-4), 6.76 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H, thienyl H-4), 6.06 (s, 1H, NH), 5.93 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 1H, vinyl-H), 5.08 (s, 1H, H-4), 4.95 (septet, J = 6.3 Hz, 1H, CHMe₂), 4.14 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H, COOCH₂CH₂), 2.44 (q, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H, CH₂-C=), 2.36 and 2.34 (two s, 3H each, C-2 and C-6 CH₃), 2.03 and 1.95 (two s, 3H each, thienyl CH₃), 1.25 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃), 1.10 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃).

IR (KBr): 3376 (NH), 1691 (C=O), 1528, 1349 (NO₂), 712 (CH, thiophene) cm⁻¹.

Anal. Calcd for C₃₂H₃₄N₂O₆S₂: C, 63.35; H, 5.65; N, 4.62. Found: C, 63.65; H, 5.65; N, 4.55.

4.4.11.2.0.0. Synthesis of 4,4-bis-(o-tolyl)-3-butenol (146)



(146)

To a stirred ice-cooled solution of 4-butyrolactone (2.22 g, 25.8 mmol) in dry diethyl ether (50 ml) was added o-tolylmagnesium bromide (2.0 M in diethyl ether) (30 ml, 60 mmol). During this additon, a white precipitate was formed which on further stirring gave rise to a cloudy solution. Stirring was continued for 2 hours at 25° C prior to the addition of saturated NH₄Cl (50 ml) at 5° C. The precipitate was then filtered and the filtrate was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 20 ml). The combined organic extracts were dried (Na₂SO₄) and the solvent was removed *in vacuo* to yield a white solid which was then dissolved in a solution of EtOH and HCl (4 N) (1:1, v/v) (100 ml). This solution was heated at reflux for 6 hours and the solvent was removed *in vacuo*. Water (50 ml) was added to the residue. Extraction with ethyl acetate (3 x 50 ml), drying the extracts (Na₂SO₄) and evaporation of the solvent yielded a dark brown residue which on elution from a silica gel column using ethyl acetate-hexane (1:2, v/v) as eluent yielded (146) as a yellow oil (4.76 g, 73%).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.09 - 7.18 (m, 8H, aryl-H), 5.82 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H, vinyl-H), 3.72 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H, CH₂OH), 2.35 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H, CH₂-C=), 2.30 (s, 3H, aryl-CH₃), 2.13 (s, 3H, aryl-CH₃), 1.38 (br s, OH, exchanges with D₂O).

IR (film): 3120 - 3640 (br) (OH), 1048 (C-O) cm⁻¹.

Compound (146) was used immediately for the synthesis of (147).

4.4.11.2.1.0. Synthesis of 4,4-bis-(o-tolyl)-3-butenyl acetoacetate (147)



The title compound (147) was prepared according to Procedure A by reaction of 4,4-bis-(o-tolyl)-3-butenol (146) (1.02 g, 4 mmol), diketene (0.44 g, 5.2 mmol) and triethylamine (0.5 ml, 9.2 mmol). The reaction product was purified by silica gel column chromatography using ethyl acetate-hexane (1:2, v/v) as eluent to afford (147) as a light yellow liquid (1.19 g, 84%).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.08 - 7.27 (m, 8H, aryl-H), 5.79 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H, vinyl-H), 4.23 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H, COOCH₂), 3.45 (s, 2H, COCH₂COO), 2.44 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H, CH₂-CH=C), 2.29 (s, 3H, aryl-CH₃), 2.27 (s, 3H, aryl-CH₃), 2.13 (s, 3H, CH₃CO). IR (film): 1745 (C=O, ester), 1721 (C=O, ketone) cm⁻¹. Compound (147) was used for the synthesis of (148).

4.4.11.2.2.0. Synthesis of 3-[4,4-bis-(o-tolyl)-3-butenyl] 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (148)



(148)

Procedure C was employed for the synthesis of (148). Thus, condensation of 3-nitrobenzaldehyde (0.49 g, 3.24 mmol) with (147) (1.09 g, 3.24 mmol) and isopropyl 3-anisoperotonate (0.46 g, 3.24 mmol), and purification of the product by silica gel

column chromatography using ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, v/v) as eluent afforded (148) as a yellow crystalline solid after recrystallization from CH_2Cl_2 -hexane (1.01 g, 49%); mp 157 - 159°C.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 8.10 (t, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H, nitrophenyl H-2), 7.92 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H, nitrophenyl H-4), 7.60 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H, nitrophenyl H-6), 7.22 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H, nitrophenyl H-5), 7.02 - 7.20 (m, 8H, o-tolyl-H), 5.62 - 5.67 (m, 2H, NH and vinyl-H), 5.06 (s, 1H, H-4), 4.95 (septet, 1H, J = 6.2 Hz, CHMe₂), 4.10 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H, COOCH₂), 2.30 - 2.42 (m, 8H, C-2 and C-6 CH₃ and CH₂-CH=), 2.20 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃). IR (KBr): 3353 (NH), 1696, 1664 (C=O), 1532, 1359 (NO₂) cm⁻¹.

Anal. Calcd for C₃₆H₃₈N₂O₆: C, 72.71; H, 6.44; N, 4.71.

Found: C, 72.37; H, 6.30; N, 4.83.

4.4.12.0.0.0. Syntheses of 3-(2-methoxyethyl) 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6dimethyl-4-(3-dimethylaminophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (152) and 3,5diisopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-dimethylaminophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (153)

4.4.12.1.0.0. Synthesis of 3-(2-methoxyethyl) 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-aminophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (158) (Procedure J)



(158)

A solution of nimodipine (38) (0.41 g, 0.98 mmol) in EtOH (30 ml) was added to a pressure bottle containing palladium-on-carbon (10%) (0.1 g). This solution and its contents was shaken under an atmosphere of hydrogen (55 psi) for 2 hours. Filtration of the palladium catalyst, and evaporation of the solvent *in vacuo* afforded (158) as a grey coloured oil (0.37 g, 95%).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 6.98 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H, aryl H-5), 6.70 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H, aryl H-6), 6.65 (t, J = 1.9 Hz, 1H, aryl H-2), 6.46 (dd, J = 7.7 Hz, J = 1.9 Hz, 1H, aryl H-4), 5.70 (br s, 1H, dihydropyridyl NH), 4.94 - 4.98 (m, 2H, CHMe₂ and H-4), 4.10 - 4.26 (m, 2H, COOCH₂), 3.53 - 3.59 (m, 4H, CH₂OMe and NH₂, exchanges with D₂O), 3.37 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 2.31 (s, 6H, C-2 and C-6 CH₃), 1.24 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃), 1.14 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 6H, CHCH₃).

IR (film): 3338 (NH), 1648 (C=O).

Compound (158) was used immediately for the synthesis of (152).

4.4.12.1.1.0. Synthesis of 3-(2-methoxyethyl) 5-isopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3-dimethylaminophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate hydrochloride (152) (Procedure K)



A procedure for the reductive-methylation of primary amines reported by Kim *et al*²²⁹ was used for the preparation of (152). To a stirred solution of (158) (2.73 g, 7.03 mmol) and formaldehyde (37%, w/v) (1.72 ml, 21.0 mmol) in MeOH (25 ml) was added a suspension of sodium cyanoborohydride (0.44 g, 7.03 mmol) and zinc chloride (0.48 g, 3.5 mmol) in MeOH (25 ml). The reaction was allowed to proceed at 25°C for 18 hours before addition of NaOH (0.2 M) (50 ml). The organic solvent was evaporated *in vacuo* before extracting the aqueous residue with ethyl acetate (3 x 25 ml). The combined ethyl acetate extracts were dried (Na₂SO₄) and the solvent was evaporated. The residue

obtained was purified by silica gel column chromatography using ethyl acetate-hexane (1:2, v/v) as eluent to afford a yellow oil which was the free base of (152). This oil was then dissolved in EtOH (50 ml) and a saturated solution of HCl in EtOH (40 ml) was added at 0°C. This solution was stirred for 15 min, the solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the residue obtained was recrystallized from EtOH to yield (152) as a white crystalline solid (0.62 g, 19.5%); mp 209 - 210°C (dec).

¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆): δ 8.96 (s, 1H, NH), 6.80 - 7.64 (br m, 4H, aryl-H), 4.87 (s, 1H, H-4), 4.81 (septet, J = 6.2 Hz, 1H, CHMe₂), 4.04 - 4.14 (m, 2H, COOCH₂), 3.52 (t, J = 4.7 Hz, 2H, CH₂CH₂OMe), 3.26 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 3.01 (s, 6H, N⁺CH₃), 2.27 and 2.26 (two s, 3H each, C-2 and C-6 CH₃), 1.18 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃), 1.05 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃).

IR (KBr): 3471, 3198 (NH), 1689 (C=O) cm⁻¹.

Anal. Calcd for C22H33ClN2O5: C, 60.99; H, 7.34; N, 6.18.

Found: C, 60.55; H, 7.24; N, 6.08.

4.4.12.2.0.0. Synthesis of 3,5-diisopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3aminophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (157)



(157)

Compound (157) was synthesized according to Procedure J by reduction of (156) (0.44 g, 1.1 mmol) with 10% palladium-on-carbon (0.1 g) and hydrogen gas at 55 psi to afford (157) as a yellow foam (0.39 g, 99%).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 6.98 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H, aryl H-5), 6.70 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H, aryl

H-6), 6.62 (t, J = 1.7 Hz, 1H, aryl H-2), 6.46 (dd, J = 7.7 Hz, J = 1.7 Hz, 1H, aryl H-4), 5.59 (s, 1H, dihydropyridyl NH), 4.90 - 5.59 (m, 3H, CHMe₂ and H-4), 3.30 - 3.70 (br s, 2H, NH₂, exchanges with D₂O), 2.31 (s, 6H, C-2 and C-6 CH₃), 1.25 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃), 1.15 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 3H, CHCH₃).

IR (KBr): 3343 (NH), 1645 (C=O) cm^{-1} .

Compound (157) was used immediately for the synthesis of (153).

4.4.12.2.1.0. Synthesis of 3,5-diisopropyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(3dimethylaminophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (153)



(153)

Procedure K was used for the synthesis of (153) by reaction of (157) (3.11 g, 8.35 mmol) with formaldehyde (3'/%, w/v) (2.04 ml, 25 mmol), sodium cyanoborohydride (0.53 g, 8.35 mmol) and zinc chloride (0.57 g, 4.17 mmol). The product was purified by silica gel column chromatography using ethyl acetate-hexane (1:2, v/v) as eluent to yield (153) which was recrystallized from CH_2Cl_2 -hexane as a yellow crystalline solid (1.69 g, 50%); mp 136 - 139°C.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.09 (t, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H, aryl H-5), 6.77 (br m, 1H, aryl H-6), 6.68 (br m, 1H, aryl H-2), 6.55 (br m, 1H, aryl H-4), 5.53 (br s, 1H, NH), 4.97 (m, 3H, two CHMe₂ and H-4), 2.91 (s, 6H, NCH₃), 2.33 (s, 6H, C-2 and C-6 CH₃), 1.25 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 6H, CHCH₃), 1.16 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 6H, CHCH₃).

IR (KBr): 3356 (NH), 1692, 1648 (C=O) cm⁻¹.

Anal. Calcd for C₂₃H₃₂N₂O₄.1/4H₂O: C, 68.21; H, 8.09; N, 6.92.

Found: C, 68.30; H, 7.81; N, 7.06.

4.5.0.0.0. High performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) assays

4.5.1.0.0.0. HPLC assay for felodipine (39)

The mobile phase consisted of acetonitrile:water (1:1, v/v) and a flow rate of 1.0 ml / min was employed.

The internal standard (I.S.) for this assay was prepared by dissolving 3-(2hydroxyethyl) 5-methyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5pyridinedicarboxylate (102) in EtOH (7.5 mg / 5 ml) (solution A). A standard solution for felodipine was also prepared (12.0 mg / 5 ml EtOH) (solution B). Five standard solutions (C, D, E, F and G) were prepared by delivering 16, 32, 48, 64, and 80 μ l, respectively of solution B to 5 standard flasks each containing 20 μ l of I.S. (solution A). The volume of each flask was adjusted to 10 ml with EtOH. A calibration curve was prepared by injecting 15 μ l of each standard solution C, D, E, F and G. The mobile phase consisted of acetonitrile-water (1:1, v/v) with a flow rate of 1 ml/min. Using a 3.9 x 150 mm reverse phase C₁₈ column and UV detection at 350 nm, the retention times were 2.7 and 10.0 min for the internal standard and felodipine respectively. A linear calibration curve for felodipine was obtained in this way. (correlation coefficient 0.9974)

The analyses procedure for biological samples obtained from rat plasma and brain homogenate were the same. To each sample (500 μ l) was added 1 μ l of I.S. (solution A), and this solution was centrifuged for 5 min (15,000 rpm). Then, 15 μ l of the supernatant liquid was removed for HPLC analyses. The HPLC conditions employed were similar to the calibration described previously. The data were quantitated using Millennium 2010 software employing the calibration curve previously constructed.

4.5.1.1.0.0. HPLC assay for determining the purity of felodipine (39)

The felodipine products synthesized using Methods A and B (3.1.2.0.0.0.) were subjected to HPLC analyses. The HPLC conditions employed were similar to those used in the *in vitro* and *in vivo* assays but without using the internal standard. Thus, a solution of the sample was prepared by dissolving 4.5 mg of the product in 5 ml of ethanol. The retention times for the dimethyl ester (78), felodipine (39) and the diethyl ester (79) were found to be 7.0, 10.0 and 14.4 minutes respectively. The relative amount of (78), (39) and (79) was calculated from the respective areas under the respective peaks.

4.5.2.0.0.0. HPLC assay for 3-[2-(1-methyl-1,4-dihydropyridyl-3carbonyloxy)ethyl] 5-methyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5pyridinedicarboxylate (118)

The mobile phase consisted of acetonitrile-phosphate buffer (NaH₂PO₄, 0.015 M) using gradient mode elution starting from 38% acetonitrile and going to 100% of acetonitrile at 20 min. The flow rate started at 1 ml / min until 2 min, when it was changed linearly to a rate of 5 ml / min at 20 min.

The internal standard (I.S.) was prepared by dissolving 3-(2-methoxyethyl) 5methyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (165) (1.1 mg / 5 ml DMSO) (solution H). A standard solution containing 2-hydroxyethyl DHP (102), the quaternary pyridinium salt (115) and the CDS-DHP (118) was prepared by dissolving 7.5 mg, 11.2 mg, and 11.0 mg of each compound, respectively in DMSO (5 ml) and the final volume was adjusted to 10 ml by adding more DMSO. (solution I). Five standard solutions (J, K, L, M and N) were prepared by delivering 10, 20, 30, 40 and 50 μ l of solution I to five volumetric flasks each containing 100 μ l of I.S. (solution H). The final volume of each flask was adjusted to 5 ml by adding DMSO.

Calibration, performed by injecting 15 μ l of each soluiton J, K, L, M and N, provided retention times for (102), (115), I.S. and (118) of 5.8, 7.3, 9.8 and 10.6 min, respectively. A linear calibration curve for each compound was obtained (correlation coefficient : 0.9974 - 0.9997).

The HPLC analyses protocol for analysis of the biological samples (rat plasma and brain homogenate) was similar to the procedure described for the felodipine assay. 10 μ l of the internal standard solution H was added to 500 μ l of the sample before analysis.

4.6.0.0.0.0. In vitro incubation studies employing felodipine (39) and 3-[2-(1methyl-1,4-dihydropyridyl-3-carbonyloxy)ethyl] 5-methyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6dimethyl-4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (118)

Male Sprague-Dawley rats weighing 250 - 300 g were purchased from the Health Sciences Laboratory Animal Services Facility, University of Alberta. The rats were sacrificed by inhalation of CO₂ released from dry ice. Blood samples were obtained by heart puncture and collected in heparinized tubes. The entire brain was removed after incision of the skull.

Rat plasma was obtained by centrifuging whole blood (10 ml) at 3000 rpm for 15 min. The supernatant light yellow plasma was removed using a pipette. Rat whole brain was homogenized with phosphate buffer (pH = 7.4) (1:4, w/v; brain:phosphate buffer) by using a Con-Torque power unit, Eberback Corporation. The homogenate was then filtered through filtered paper (Whatman No.1).

Felodipine (solution B) (120 μ l) was added to 3 sample tubes each containing rat plasma (2 ml) or brain homogenate (2 ml). The solution was shaken in an incubator or water bath at 37°C. At selected time intervals (0.08, 0.25, 0.5, 0.75, 1, 2, 3, 6, 22, 31, 46, 117 and 119 hours), a 100 μ l aliquot was withdrawn and added to 400 μ l of ice-cold CH₃CN. The sample was then shaken and stored at -20°C in the dark until subjected to HPLC analysis.

Similar *in vitro* incubation studies were performed using the CDS compound (118). 40 μ l of a standard solution of (118) (14.2 mg / 5 ml DMSO) was used for each incubation sample of rat plasma or brain homogenate (2 ml). A 100 μ l aliquot was withdrawn at selected time intervals (6, 12, 24, 37, 48, 60, 72, 84 and 96 hours for plasma samples and 0.17, 0.3, 0.58, 0.83, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8 hours for brain homogenate samples) and added into 400 μ l of cold CH₃CN solution.

4.7.0.0.0.0. In vivo rat distribution studies for felodipine (39) and 3[2-(1-methyl-1,4-dihydropyridyl-3-carbonyloxy)ethyl] 5-methyl 1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3dichlorophenyl)-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (118)

Male Sprague-Dawley rats weighing 250 - 300 g were used in these studies. A solution of felodipine was prepared by dissolution in DMSO:saline (0.9%, w/v) (85:15, v/v) to provide a concentration in the 14 - 15 mg/ml range. A 2.5 mg/kg dose of felodipine was administered by tail-vein injection. The rat was temporarily restrained at the time of injection, and then placed in a cage with free access to food and water ad libitum. Three rats were sacrificed for each selected time (5, 15, 30, 45, 60 and 90 min) after dosing. Rats were sacrificed by inhalation of CO₂ generated from dry ice. Whole blood samples were collected by cardiac puncture and placed in heparinized tubes. Blood (1 ml) was withdrawn from this tube and it was added to 2 ml of a solution of CH₃CN-DMSO (94:6, v/v). The blood sample was then stirred and centrifuged (4,000 rpm) for 10 minutes and 500 µl of the supernatant liquid obtained was pipetted into a sample tube which was stored at - 20°C in the dark prior to HPLC analysis.

Rat whole brain was removed following skull incision. This brain tissue was washed with saline (0.9 %, w/v) (20 ml), dried on a filter paper and was then homogenized in a tube containing CH₃CN-DMSO (94:6, v/v) (1:2, w/v; brain:organic solvent). Centrifugation at 4,000 rpm was carried out for 10 min, and the supernatant liquid was withdrawn (500 μ l) into a sample tube which was stored at - 20°C in the dark prior to HPLC analysis.

The CDS (118) was administered to rats at a dose of 15 mg/kg by tail-vein injection. The vehicle for this study was DMSO-saline (0.9%, w/v) (85:15, v/v) and the concentration of the test-drug solution was in the range of 25 - 26 mg / ml. The rats were sacrificed at 0.08, 0.25, 0.5, 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 96 hours after drug administration. Three rats were used for each time interval and the blood and brain samples collected were treated similarly as in the felodipine studies.

4.8.0.0.0.0. Determination of Partition coefficients (Kp)

Octanol-phosphate buffer partition coefficient (Kp) values were determined by the method of Fujita *et al.*²³⁰ *n*-Octanol (500 ml) was purified by successive washing with dilute H_2SO_4 (1 N) (3 x 30 ml), NaOH (1 N) (3 x 30 ml) and water (3 x 100 ml) prior to distillation *in vacuo* at 80°C (3 mm Hg).

n-Octanol and aqueous phosphate buffer (pH = 7.4) were mutually saturated, before use for Kp determinations, by stirring equal volumes of each component at 25°C for 16 hours. After standing for 1 hour, the two layers were separated.

Standard solutions were prepared by dissolving accurately weight amount (7.5 - 10 mg) of the test compound in 5 ml of *n*-octanol (except for (140) which was dissolved in the phosphate buffer) (solution A). Known volumes of this solution were then diluted in volumetric flasks to give five standard solutions. Each solution was then analyzed by UV spectrometry and a calibration curve was prepared by plotting an absorbance versus concentration curve. The wavelengths for UV analyses were determined from the UV spectra, the λ_{max} , of each test compound (λ_{max} varies from 345 - 360 nm).

A known volume of solution A (150 μ l) was then pipetted into a glass tube containing *n*-octanol (4 ml) and phosphate buffer (40 ml). The tube with its contents was then shaken for 1 hour at 25°C. After standing for 15 min, the tube was centrifuged for 10 min (3,600 rpm) to completely separate the two layers. The *n*-octanol layer was removed for UV analysis except for (140) where the aqueous layer was analyzed. The concentration of the test compound in the *n*-octanol layer was then determined from the calibration curve. The difference in concentration before and after partitioning gives the amount of the test compound that was partitioned in the aqueous buffer. The partition coefficient was calculated from the equation Kp = concentration of test compound in octanol / concentration of test compound in phosphate buffer.

5.0.0.0.0. REFERENCES

- Vida, J.A. Anticonvulsants. In Principles of Medicinal Chemistry, Foye, W.O., Ed.; Lea & Febiger: Philadephia, 1989; p 173.
- 2. Gastaut, H. Dictionary of Epilepsy Pt 1; World Health Organization, 1973; p 22.
- Senanayake, N.; Roman, G.C. Epidemiology of epilepsy in developing countries. Bull WHO, 1993, 71, 247 - 258.
- 4. Hauser, W.A.; Hesdorffer, D.C. In *Epilepsy: Frequency, causes and consequences;* Demos: N.Y., 1990; p 25
- 5. Shin, C.; McNamara, J.O. Mechanism of Epilepsy. Ann. Rev. Med., 1994, 45, 379-389.
- Whitehouse, W.P.; Rees, M.; Curtis, D.; Sundqvist, A.;Parker, K.; Chung, E.; Baralle, D.; Gardiner, R.M. J.inkage analysis of idiopathic generalized epilepsy (IGE) and marker loci on chromosome 6p in families of patients with juvenile myoclonic epilepsy: No evidence for an epilepsy locus in the HLA region. Am. J. Hum. Genet., 1993, 53, 652 - 662.
- Sander, J.W.A.S. Some aspects of prognosis in the epilepsies: A review. *Epilepsia*, 1993, 34, 1007 - 1016.
- 8. Annegers, J.F.; Hauser, W.A.; Elveback, L.R. Remission of seizures and relapse in patients with epilepsy. *Epilepsia*, 1979, 20, 729 -737.
- Goodridge, D.M.G.; Shorvon, S.D. Epileptic seizures in a population of 6000. Br. Med. J., 1983, 287, 641 - 647.
- Jerome Engel, Jr. In Surgical Treatment of Epilepsies; Jerome Engel, Jr., Ed.;
 Raven Press, N.Y. 1993, ppxxiii xxvi.
- 11. So, E.L. Update on Epilepsy. Med. Clin. North Am., 1993, 77, 203 214.
- Kleenerman, P.: Sander, J.W.A.S.; Shorvon, S.D. Mortality in patients with epilepsy: a study of patients in long term residential care. J. Neurol. Neurosurg. Psychiatry, 1993, 56, 149 - 152.
- Olsson, I.; Compenhausen, G. Social adjustment in young adults with absence epilepsies. *Epilepsia*, 1993, 34, 846 - 851.

- Hansotia, P.; Broste, S.K. Epilepsy and traffic safety. *Epilepsia*, 1993, 34, 852 - 858.
- Gastaut, H. Clinical and electroencephalographic classification of epileptic seizures. Epilepsia, 1969, 10(Suppl), S2 - 13.
- The Commission on the Classification and Terminology of the ILAE. Proposal for revised clinical and electroencephalographic classification of epileptic seizures. *Epilepsia*, 1981, 22, 489 - 501.
- 17. The Commission on Classification and Terminology of the ILAE. Proposal for classification of epilepsies and epileptic syndromes. *Epilepsia*, 1985, 26, 268 278.
- The Commission on Classification and Terminology of the ILAE. Proposal for revised classification of epilepsies and epileptic syndromes. *Epilepsia*, 1989, 30, 389-399.
- Krnjevic, K.; Lisiewicz, A. Injections of calcium ions into spinal motor neurons. J. Physiol., 1972, 225, 363 - 390.
- 20. Miledi, R. Transmitter release induced by injection of calcium ions into nerve terminals. Proc. R. Soc. Lond. B., 1973, 183, 421 425.
- Treiman, D.M. Generalized convulsive status epilepticus in the adult. Epilepsia, 1993, 34(Suppl 1), S2 S11.
- Prince, D.A. Physiological mechanisms of focal epileptogenesis. *Epilepsia*, 1985, 26(Suppl 1), S3 S14.
- 23. Johnson, D.; Hablitz, J.J. Voltage clamp discloses slow inward current in hippocampal burst-firing neurons. *Nature*, **1980**, 286, 391 393.
- Olsen, R.W. The GABA postsynaptic membrane receptor-ionophore complex. Site of action of convulsant and anticonvulsant drugs. Mol. Cell. Biochem., 1981, 39, 261 - 279.
- 25. McLennan, H. Receptors for the excitatory amino acids in the mammalian central nervous system. *Prog. Neurobiol.*, **1983**, 20, 251 271.
- 26. Collingridge, G.L.; Lester, R.A.J. Excitatory amino acid receptors in the vertebrate central nervous system. *Pharmacol. Rev.*, 1989, 41, 143 210.

- Macdonald, R.L.; Meldrum, B.S. Principles of antiepileptic drug action. In Antiepileptic Drugs; Levy, R.; Mattson, R.; Meldrum, B.; Penry, J.K.; Dreifuss. Ed.; Raven Press: N.Y. 1989; p 59 - 83.
- Palmer, G.C.; Stagnitto, M.L.; Ray, R.K.; Knowles, M.A.; Harvey, R.; Garske, G.E. Anticonvulsant properties of calcium blockers in mice: N-methyl-d,l-aspartate and Bay K8644 induced convulsants are potently blocked by the dihydropyridines, *Epilepsia*, 1993, 34, 372 380.
- 29. Olney, J.W. Brain lesions, obesity and other disturbances in mice treated with monosodium glutamate. *Science*, 1969, 164, 719 721.
- Olney, J.W.; Ho, O.L.; Rhee, V. Cytotoxic effects of acidic and sulphur containing amino acids on infant mouse central nervous system. *Exp. Brain Res.*, 1971, 14, 61 76.
- 31. Rothman, S.M.; Olney, J.W. Excitotoxicity and the NMDA receptor. Trends Neurosci., 1987, 10, 299 301.
- Macdonald, R.L.; Meldrum, B.S. Principles of antiepileptic drug action. In Antiepileptic Drugs; Levy, R.; Mattson, R.; Meldrum, B.; Penry, J.K.; Dreifuss. Ed.; Raven Press: N.Y. 1989; p 59.
- 33. Locock, C. Discussion of paper by E.H. Sieveking: Analysis of 52 cases of epilepsy observed by author. *Lancet*, 1857, 1, 527.
- Woodbury, D.M.; Pippenger, C.E. Other antiepileptic drugs, bromides. In Antiepileptic Drugs; Woodbury, D.M.; Penry, J.K.; Pippenger, C.E. Ed.; Raven Press: N.Y., 1982, p 791.
- Johannessen, S.I. Phenobarbital, Chemistry and Method of Determination. In Antiepileptic Drugs; Woodbury, D.M.; Penry, J.K.; Pippenger, C.E. Ed.; Raven Press: N.Y., 1982, p 297.
- Conney, A.H.; Davison, C.; Gastel, R.; Burns, J.J. Adaptive increases in drug metabolizing enzymes induced by phenobarbital and other drugs. J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther., 1960, 130, 1-8.
- 37. Macdonald, R.L. Different actions of anticonvulsant and anesthetic barbiturates revealed by use of culture mammalian neurons. *Science*, **1978**, *200*, 775 777.

- Twyman, R.E.; Rogers, C.J.; Macdonald, R.L. Differential regulation of γaminobutyric acid receptor channels by diazepam and phenobartical. Ann. Neurol., 1989, 25, 213 - 220.
- Eadie, M.J. Other barbiturates. In Antiepileptic Drugs; Woodbury, D.M.; Penry,
 J.K.; Pippenger, C.E. Ed.; Raven Press: N.Y., 1982, p 377.
- Dam, M. Phenytoin. Toxicity. In Antiepileptic Drugs; Woodbury, D.M.; Penry,
 J.K.; Pippenger, C.E. Ed.; Raven Press; N.Y., 1982, p 247 253.
- Sohn, R.S.; Ferrendelli, J.A. Inhibition of Ca²⁺ transport into rat brain synaptosomes by diphenylhydantoin (DHP). J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther., 1973, 185(2), 272 -275
- 42. Hasbani, M.; Pincus, J.H.; Lee, S.H. Diphenylhydantoin and calcium movement in lobster nerves. Arch. Neurol., 1974, 31, 250 254.
- 43. Riddle, T.G.; Mandel, L.J.; Goldner, M.M. Dilantin calcium and active sodium transport in frog skin. *Eur. J. Pharmacol.*, **1975**, *33*, 189 192
- 44. Grisar, T.; Guillaume, D.; Delgado-Escueta, A.V. Contribution of Na⁺,K⁺-ATPase to focal epilepsy: a brief review. *Epilepsy Res.*, **1992**, *12*, 141 - 149.
- Kupferberg, H.J. Other hydantoins. Mephenytoin and ethotoin. In Antiepileptic Drugs; Woodbury, D.M.; Penry, J.K.; Pippenger, C.E. Ed.; Raven Press: N.Y., 1982, p 283 - 295.
- Chamberlin, H.R.; Waddell, W.J.; Butler, T.C. A study of the product of demethylation of trimethadione in the control of petit mal epilepsy. *Neurology*, 1965, 15, 449 - 454.
- Withrow, C.D. Antiepileptic drugs, oxazolidinediones. In Antiepileptic Drugs: Mechanism of Action; Glaser, J.; Penry, J.K.; Woodbury, D.M. Ed.; Raven Press, N.Y. 1980, p 577 - 586.
- Esplin, D.W.; Curto, E.M. Effects of trimethadione on synaptic transmission in the spinal cord; antagonism of trimethadione and pentylenetetrazol. J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther., 1957, 121, 457 - 467.
- 49. Miyahara, J.T.; Esplin, D.W.; Zablocka, B. Differential effects of depressant drugs on presynaptic inhibition. J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther., 1966, 154, 119-127.

- 50. Ferrari, R.A.; Arnold, A. The effect of central nervous system agents on rat-brain GABA level. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta.*, 1961, 52, 361 367.
- 51. Coulter, D.A.; Huguenard, J.R.; Prince, D.A. Specific petit mal anticonvulsants reduce calcium currents in thalamic neurons. *Neurosci. Lett.*, **1989**, *98*, 74 78.
- Coulter, D.A.; Huguenard, J.R.; Prince, D.A. Characterization of ethosuximide reduction of low-threshold calcium current in thalamic neurons. Ann. Neurol., 1989, 25, 582 - 593.
- Booker, H.E. Trimethadione, toxicity. In Antiepileptic Drugs; Woodbury, D.M.;
 Penry, J.K.; Pippenger, C.E. Ed.; Raven Press: N.Y., 1982, p 701 -703.
- 54. Butler, T.C.; Waddell, W.J. Metabolic conversion of primidone (mysoline) to phenobarbital. Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 1956, 93, 544 546.
- 55. Gallagher, B.B.; Smith, D.B.; Mattson, R.H. The relationship of the anticonvulsant properties of primidone to phenobarbital. *Epilepsia*, 1970, 11, 293 301.
- Browne, T.R.; Dreifuss, F.E.; Dyken, P.R.; Goode, D.J.; Penry, J.K.; Porter, R.J.;
 White, B.G.; White, P.T. Ethosuximide in the treatment of absence (petit mal) seizures. *Neurology*, 1975, 25, 515 524.
- 57. Gilbert, J.C.; Scott, A.K.; Wyllie, M.G. Effects of ethosuximide on adenosine triphosphatase activities of some subcellular fractions prepared from rat cerebral cortex. *Br. J. Pharmacol.*, 1974, 50, 452P - 453P.
- 58. Gilbert, J.C.; Wyllie, M.G. The effects of the anticonvulsant ethosuximide on adenosine triphosphatase activities of synaptosomes prepared from rat cerebral cortex. Br. J. 200 macol., 1974, 52, 139P - 140P.
- Sohn, R.S.; Ferrendelli, J.A. Anticonvulsant drug mechanism. Phenytoin, phenobarbital and ethosuximide and calcium flux in isolated presynaptic endings. Arch. Neurol., 1976, 33, 626 -629.
- Coulter, D.A.; Huguenard, J.R.; Prince, D.A. Differential effects of petit mal anticonvulsants and convulsants on thalamic neurons; calcium current reduction. Br. J. Pharmacol., 1990, 100, 800 - 806.

- 61. Frey, H.H.; Loscher, W. Anticonvulsant potency of unmetabolized diazepam. *Pharmacol.*, **1982**, 25, 154 - 159.
- 62. Hillestad, L.; Hansen, T.; Melsom, H. Diazepam metabolism in normal man. II Serum concentration and clinical effect after oral administration and cumulation. *Clin. Pharmacol. Ther.*, 1974, 16, 485 - 489.
- 63. Macdonald, R.L. Antiepileptic drug actions. *Epilepsia*, **1989**, *30(Suppl 1)*, S19 S28.
- 64. Macdonald, R.L.; Kelly. L.M. Mechanism of action of currently prescribed and newly developed antiepileptic drugs. *Epilepsia*, **1994**, *35(Suppl 4)*, S41 S50.
- 65. Penovich, P.E.; Morgan, J.P. Carbamazepine: a review. Drug Ther., 1976, 6, 187 193.
- Schwarz, J.R.; Grigat, D. Phenytoin and carbamazepine: potential and frequency dependent block of Na currents in mammalian myelinated nerve fibres. *Epilepsia*, 1989, 30, 286 294.
- 67. Laub, M.C.; Paetzke-Brunner, I.; Jaeger, G. Serum carnitine during valproic acid therapy. *Epilepsia*, **1986**, *27*, 559 562.
- Godin, Y.; Heiner, L.; Mark, J.; Mandel, P. Effects of di-n-propylacetate, an anticonvulsive compound, on GABA metabolism. J. Neurochem., 1969, 16, 869 873.
- 69. Horton, R.W.; Anlezark, G.M.; Sawaya, C.B.; Meldrum, B.S. Monoamine and GABA metabolism and the anticonvulsant action of di-n-propylacetate and ethanolamine-o-sulphate. *Eur. J. Pharmacol.*, 1977, 41, 387-397.
- Loscher, W. Valproate induced changes in GABA metabolism at the sub-cellular level. *Biochem. Pharmacol.*, 1981, 30, 1364 - 1366.
- 71. Kerwin, R.W.; Olpe, H.R.; Schmutz, M. The effect of sodium dipropyl acetate on γ-aminobutyric acid-dependent inhibition in the rat cortex and substantia nigra in relation to its anticonvulsant activity. Br. J. Pharmacol., 1980, 71, 545 - 551.
- 72. Lees, G.; Leach, M.J. Studies on the mechanism of action on the novel anticonvulsant lamotrigine (Lamictal) using primary neuroglial culture from rat cortex. *Brain Res.*, **1993**, *612*, 190 199.

- 73. Lang, D.G.; Wang, C.W.; Cooper, B.R. Lamotrigine, phenytoin and carbamazepine interactions on the sodium current present in N4TG1 mouse neuroblastoma cells. J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther., 1993, 266, 829 - 835.
- 74. Gram, L Potential Antiepileptic Drugs. Lamotrigine. In Antiepileptic Drugs; Levy, R.; Mattson, R.; Meldrum, B.; Penry, J.K.; Dreifuss, F.E. Ed.; Raven Press: N.Y. 1989; p 947 - 953.
- 75. Betts, T.; Goodwin, G.; Withers, R.M.; Yuen, W.C. Human safety of lamotrigine. Epilepsia, 1991, 32(Suppl 2), S17 - S21.
- 76. Bourgeois, B.F.D. Felbamate in the treatment of partial-onset seizures. *Epilepsia*, 1994, 35(Suppl 5), S58 S61.
- Jensen, P.K. Felbamate in the treatment of Lennox-Gastaut Syndrome. *Epilepsia*, 1993, 35(Suppl 5), S54 S57.
- 78. Swinyard, E.A.; Sofia, R.D.; Kupferberg, H.J. Comparative anticonvulsant activity and neurotoxicity of felbamate and four prototype antiepileptic drugs in mice and rats. *Epilepsia*, 1986, 27, 27 - 34.
- Palmer, K.J.; McTavish, D. Felbamate. A review of its pharmacodynamic and pharmacokinetic properties and therapeutic efficacy in epilepsy. Drugs, 1993, 45, 1041 - 1065.
- White, H.S.; Wolf, H.H.; Swinyard, E.A.; Skeen, G.A.; Sofia, R.D. A neuropharmacological evaluation of felbamate as a novel anticonvulsant. *Epilepsia*, 1992, 33, 564 - 572.
- Taylor, C.P. Emerging perspectives on the mechanism of action of gabapentin. Neurology, 1994, 44(suppl 5), S10 - S16.
- B2. Goa, K.L.; Sorkin, E.M. Gabapentin. A review of its pharmacological properties and clinical potential in epilepsy. *Drugs*, 1993, 46, 409 - 427.
- Metcalf, B.W.; Sjoerdsma, A. Suicide inhibitors of GABA Transaminase. In Molecular Basis of Drug Action. Singer, T.P.; Ondarza, R.N., Ed.; Elsevier North-Holland: N.Y. 1981; p 121 - 124.
- Browne, T.R.; Mattson, R.H.; Penry, J.K.; Smith, D.B.; Treiman, D.M.; Wilder,
 B.J.; Ben-Menachem, E.; Napoliello, M.J.; Sherry, K.M.; Szabo, G.K. Vigabatrin

for refractory complex partial seizures: multicenter single-blind study with longterm follow up. *Neurology*, **1987**, *37*, 184 - 189.

- 85. Mumford, J.P.; Cannon, D.J. Vigabatrin. Epilepsia, 1994, 35(Suppl 5), S25 S28.
- Schütz, H.; Feldmann, K.F.; Faigle, J.W.; Kriemler, H.P.; Winkler, T. The metabolism of ¹⁴C-oxcarbazepine in man. *Xenobiotica*, 1986, 16, 769 778.
- Gillham, R.A.; Williams, N.; Wiedmann, K.; Butler, E.; Larkin, J.G.; Brodie, M.J. Concentration-effect relationship with carbamazepine and its epoxide on psychomotor and cognitive function in epileptic patients. J. Neurol. Neurosurg. Psychiatry, 1988, 51, 929 - 933.
- Friis, M.L.; Kristensen, O.; Boas, J.; Dalby, M.; Deth, S.H.; Gram, L.; Mikkelsen, M.; Pedersen, B.; Sabers, A.; Worm-Petersen, J.; Andersen, D.; Jensen, P.K. Therapeutac experiences with 947 epileptic out-patients in oxcarbazepine treatment. Acta Neurol. Scand., 1993, 87, 224 - 227.
- 89. Kälviäinen, R.; Keränen, T.; Riekkinen, P.J. Place of newer antiepileptic drugs in the treatment of epilepsy. *Drugs*, 1993, 46, 1009 1024.
- Schmutz, M.; Frugger, F.; Gentsch, L.; McLean, M.J.; Olpe, H.R. Oxcarbazepine: Preclinical anticonvulsant profile and putative mechanisms of action. *Epilepsia*, 1994, 35(Suppl 5), S47 - S50.
- 91. Heinemann, U.; Louvel, J. Changes in [Ca²⁺]_o and [K⁺]_o during repetitive electrical stimulation and during pentetrazol induced seizure activity in the sensorimotor cortex of cats. *Pflugers Arch.*, **1983**, *398*, 310 317.
- 92. Griffiths, T.; Evans, M.C.; Meldrum, B.S. Intracellular calcium accumulation in rat hippocampus during seizures induced by bicuculline or L-allyglycine. *Neurosci.*, 1983, 10, 385 - 395.
- 93. Griffiths, T.; Evans, M.C.; Meldrum, B.S. Status epilepticus: The reversibility of calcium loading and acute neuronal pathological changes in the rat hippocampus. *Neurosci.*, 1984, 12, 557 - 567.
- 94. Inamura, K.; Martius, E.; Themner, K.; Tapper, S.; Pallon, J.; Lovestam, G.; Malmqvist, K.G.; Siesjo, B.K. Accumulation of calcium in substantia nigra lesions

induced by status epilepticus. A microprobe analysis. Brain Res., 1990, 514, 49 - 54.

- Wasterlain, C.G.; Fujikawa, D.G.; Penix, L; Sankar, R. Pathophysiological mechanism of brain damage from status epilepticus. *Epilepsia*, 1993, 34(Suppl 1), S37 - S53.
- 96. Larkin, L.G.; Thompson, G.G.; Scobie, G.; Forrest, G.; Drennan, J.E.; Brodie, M.
 J. Dihydropyridine calcium antagonists in mice: Blood and brain pharmacokinetics and efficacy against pentylenetetrazol seizures. *Epilepsia*, 1992, 33, 760 - 769.
- Meyer, F.B.; Anderson, R.E.; Sundt, T.M.; Sharbrough, F.W. Selective central nervous system calcium channel blockers - a new class of anticonvulsant agents. *Mayo Clin. Proc.*, 1986, 61, 239 - 247.
- 98. Binnie, C.D. Potential antiepileptic drugs. Flunarizine and other calcium entry blockers. In Antiepileptic Drugs; Levy, R.; Mattson, R.; Meldrum, B.; Penry, J.K.; Dreifuss, F.E. Ed.; Raven Press: N.Y. 1989; p 971 - 981.
- 99. Sarro, G.B.D.; Meldrum, B.S.; Nistico, G. Anticonvulsant effects of some calcium entry blockers in DBA/2 mice. Br. J. Pharmacol., 1988. 93, 247 - 256.
- 100. Berridge, M.J. Calcium: A universal second messenger. Triangle, 1985, 24, 79 90.
- 101. Schanne, F.A.X.; Kane, A.B.; Young, E.E.; Farber, J.L. Calcium dependence of toxic cell death: A final common pathway. *Science*, 1979, 206, 700 702.
- 102. Triggle, D.J. The calcium channel: Structure, function and therapeutic implications. In *Topics in Pharmaceutical Sciences 1991*: Proceedings of the 51st International Congress of Pharmaceutical Sciences of F.I.P. held in Washington, D.C., U.S.A. Crommelin, D.J.A.; Midha, K.K., Ed.; Stuggart: Scientific Publishers, 1991, p 547 - 555.
- Tsien, R.W.; Ellinor, P.T.; Horne, W.A. Molecular diversity of voltage-dependent Ca²⁺ channels. Trends in Pharmacol. Sci., 1991, 12, 349 - 354.
- Catterall, W.A.; Seagar, M.J.; Takahashi, M. Molecular properties of dihydropyridine-sensitive calcium channels in skeletal muscle. J. Biol. Chem., 1988, 263, 3535 - 3538.

- 105. Takahashi, M.; Seagar, M.J.; Jones, J.F.; Reber, B.F.X.; Catterall, W.A. Subunit structure of dihydropyridine-sensitive calcium channel from skeletal muscle. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A., 1987, 84, 5478 - 5482.
- 106. Tanabe, T.; Takeshima, H.; Mikami, A.; Flockerzi, V.; Takahashi, H.; Kangawa, K.; Kojima, M.; Matsuo, H.; Hirose, T.; Numa, S. Primary structure of the receptor for calcium channel blockers from skeletal muscle. *Nature*, 1987, 328, 313 318.
- 107. Ellis, S.B.; Williams, M.E.; Ways, N.R.; Brenner, R.; Sharp, A.H.; Leung, A.T.; Campell, K.P.; McKenna, E.; Koch, W.J.; Hui, A.; Schwartz, A.; Harpold, M.M. Sequence and expression of mRNAs encoding the α₁ and α₂ subunits of a DHPsensitive calcium channel. *Science*, 1988, 241, 1661 - 1664.
- Ruth, P.; Röhrkasten, A.; Biel, M.; Bosse, E.; Regulla, S.; Meyer, H.E.; Flockerzi,
 V.; Hoffmann, F. Primary structure of the ß subunit of the DHP-sensitive calcium channel from skeletal muscle. *Science*, 1989, 245, 1115 1118.
- 109. Hagiwara, S.; Takahashi, K. Surface density of calcium ions and calcium spikes in the barnacle muscle fiber membrane. J. Gen. Physiol., 1967, 50, 583 601.
- Hess, P.; Tsien, R.W. Mechanism of ion permeation through calcium channels. Nature, 1984, 309, 453 - 456.
- Lydtin, H.; Trenkwalder, P. Physiological significance of calcium: Calcium antagonism. In Calcium Antagonisis. A Critical Review. Springer-Verlag. N.Y., Berlin, Heidelberg. 1990, p8 - 10.
- 112. Godfraind, T.; Kaba, A.; Polster, P. Differences in sensitivity of arterial smooth muscles to inhibition of their contractile response to depolarization by potassium. Arch. Int. Pharmacodyn., 1968, 172, 235 - 239.
- 113. Fleckenstein, A.; Tritthart, H.; Fleckenstein, B.; Herbst, A.; Grün, G. A new group of competitive Ca-antagonists (Iproveratril, D600, Prenylamine) with highly potent inhibitory effects on excitation-contraction coupling in mammalian myocardium. *Pflugers Arch.*, 1969, 307, R25.
- Paoletti, R.; Govoni, S. Classification of calcium antagonist: proposal of the WHO committee. *Pharmacol. Res. Comm.*, 1987, 19, 195 -208.

- 115. Rahwan, R.G.; Piascik, M.F.; Witiak, D.T. The role of calcium antagonism in the therapeutic action of drugs. Can J. Physiol. Pharmacol., 1979, 57, 443 460.
- 116. Struyker-Boudier, H.A.; Smits, J.G.M.; De May, J.G.R. The pharmacology of calcium antagonists: A review. J. Cardiovasc. Pharmacol., 1990, 15(Suppl 4), S1 - S10.
- 117. Henry, P.D. Calcium antagonists as antiatherogenic agents. Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci., 1988, 522, 411 - 419.
- Pickard, J.D.; Murray, G.D.; Illingworth, R.; Shaw, M.D.M.; Teasdale, G.M.; Foy, P.M.; Humphrey, P.R.D.; Lang, D.A.; Nelson, R.; Richards, P.; Sinar, J.; Bailey, S.; Skene, A. Effect of nimodipine on cerebral infarction and outcome after subarachnoid haemorrhage: British aneurysm nimodipine trial. *Br. Med. J.*, 1989, 298, 636 642.
- Haley, E.C.; Kassell, N.F.; Torner, J.C.; Kongable, G. Nicardipine ameliorates angiographic vasospasm following subarachnoid haemorrhage. *Neurology*, 1991, 41(Suppl 1), 346.
- Lance, J.W. The Pathophysiology of Migraine. In Woulff's Headache and other head pain; Dalessio, D.J.; Silberstein, S.D. Ed.; Oxford University Press, N.Y., 1993, p 59 - 95.
- 121. Spierings, E.L. Clinical and experimental evidence for a role of calcium entry blockers in the treatment of migraine. Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci., 1988, 522, 676 689
- 122. Höschl, C. Do calcium antagonists have a place in the treatment of mood disorders? Drugs, 1991, 42, 721 729..
- Zacharski, L.R. Rationale for treatment of cancer with calcium antagonists. A review. J. Med., 1988, 19, 145 - 177.
- 124. Batra, S.; Alenfall, J. Effects of diverse categories of drugs on human colon tumour cell proliferation. *Anticancer Res.*, 1991, 11, 1221 1224.
- 125. Gietzen, K.; Abdallah, F.; Bai, G. Inhibition of tumour cell growth by a novel dihydropyridine derivative. *Eur. J. Cancer*, 1990, 26, 922 923.
- 126. Höllt, V.; Kouba, M.; Dietel, M.; Vogt, G. Stereoisomers of calcium antagonists which differ markedly in their potencies as calcium blockers are equally effective in

modulating drug transport by P-glycoprotein. Biochem. Pharmacol., 1992, 43, 2001 - 2608.

- 127. Ghosh, S.K.; Rafferty, P. Effect of felodipine on histamine and adenosine induced bronchoconstriction in patients with asthma. *Eur. J. Pharmacol.*, 1991, 41, 73 74.
- 128. Ahmed, T.; Danta, I. Modification of histamine and methacholine induced bronchoconstriction by calcium antagonist gallopamil in asthmatics. *Respiration*, 1992, 59, 332 - 338.
- 129. Neumayer, H.; Kunzendorf, U. Renal protection with the calcium antagonists. J. Cardiovasc. Pharmacol., 1991, 18(Suppl 1), S11 S18.
- Reams, G.P. Calcium channel blockers: do they offer renal protection? J. Hum. Hypertens., 1993, 7, 211 - 219.
- 131. Thurman, R.G.; Apel, E.; Badr, M.; Lemasters, J.D. Protection of liver by calcium entry blockers. Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci., 1988, 522, 757 - 770.
- 132. Hille, B. Local anesthetics: Hydrophilic and hydrophobic pathways for the drugreceptor reaction. J. Gen. Physiol., 1977, 69, 497 - 515.
- Freedman, D.D.; Waters, D.D. 'Second generation' dihydropyridine calcium antagonists. Greater vascular selectivity and some unique applications. Drugs, 1987, 34, 578 - 598.
- Arrowsmith, J.E.; Campbell, S.F.; Cross, P.E.; Stubbs, J.K. Amlodipine a novel dihydropyridine antagonist with long duration of action. *Pharmacologist*, 1985, 27, 290.
- 135. Goldmann, S.; Stoltefuss, J. 1,4-dihydropyridines. Effects of chirality and conformation on the calcium antagonist and calcium agonist activities. Agnew. Chem. Int. Ed. Eng., 1991, 30, 1559 - 1578.
- 136. Hantzsch, A. Ueber die synthese pyridinartiger verbindungen aus acetessigäther und aldehydammoniak. Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem., 1682, 215, 1 - 82.
- Kuthan, J.; Kurfürst, A. Development in dihydropyridine chemistry. Ind. Eng. Chem. Prod. Res. Dev., 1982, 21, 191 - 261.

- Acheson, R.M.; Paglietti, G. Reduction of some 1-substituted pyridinium salts. J. Chem. Soc., Perkins Trans. 1, 1976, 45 - 48.
- 139. Acheson, R.M.; Wright, N.D.; Tasker, P.A. Addition reactions of heterocyclic compounds. Part LI. Cyclobuta[b]pyridines from reactions of dimethylacetylene-dicarboxylate with 1- alkyl-1,4-dihydropyridine and the cycloelimination of amide and carboxy-groups. J. Chem. Soc., Perkins Trans. 1, 1972, 2918 2922.
- 140. Eisner, U.; Kuthan, J. The chemistry of dihydropyridines. Chem. Rev., 1972, 72, 1-42.
- 141. Norris, D.J.; Stewart, R. The pyridinium-dihydropyridine system. I Synthesis of a series of substituted pyridinium ions and their 1,4-dihydro reduction products and a determination of their stabilities in aqueous buffer. Can. J. Chem., 1977, 55, 1687 1695.
- 142. Koenig, T. Photoelectron spectra of 1,4-dihydropyridine and N-methyl-1,4dihydropyridine. J. Org. Chem., 1974, 39, 560 - 562.
- 143. Barnes, R.A. In Pyridines and its Derivatives. Pt. 1, Klingsberg, E. Ed.; Interscience; N.Y., 1960; p 81.
- 144. Uldrikis, J; Kumerova, A.O.; Duburs, G. Oxidation of 1,4-dihydropyridines. II.
 Reactivity during oxidation by chloranil. *Khim. Geterotsikl Soedin*, 1973, 5, 691 694. Chem. Abst., 1973, 79, 65498u.
- 145. Eikeren, P.; Kenny, P.; Tokmakian, R. Models for NADH coenzymes. Evidence of an electron-transfer mechanism yielding a radical cation intermediate in the Nbenzylhydronicotinamide-N-benzonicotinamide salt transhydrogenation reaction. J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1979, 101, 7402 - 7406.
- Eikeren, P.; Grier, D.L.; Eliason, J. Models for NADH coenzymes. Reactions of 2-carboxyl-substituted pyridine with N-alkyl-1,4-dihydronicotinamides. J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1979, 101, 7406 - 7409.
- 147. Endo, T.; Okawara, M. Reductions of vincinal tricarbonyl compounds by reduced nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide model and electron transport system. J. Org. Chem., 1980, 95, 2663 - 2666.

- 148. Chipman, D.M.; Yani, R.; Eikeren, P. Models for nicotinamide coezymes. Isotopic discrepancies in the reaction of dihydronicotinamides with trifluoroacetophenone are due to adduct formation. J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1980, 102, 3244 - 3246.
- 149. Kurz, L.; Frieden, C. Anomalous equilibrium and kinetic α-deuterium secondary isotopic effects accompanying hydride transfer for reduced nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide. J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1980, 102, 4198 - 4203.
- Bunton, C.A.; Rivera, F.; Sepulveda, L. Micellar effects upon the hydrogen ion and general acid catalyzed hydration of 1,4-dihydropyridines. J. Org. Chem., 1978, 43, 1166 - 1173.
- 151. Brignell, P.J.; Eisner, U.; Farrell, P.G. Substituent effects in the ultraviolet spectra of 1,4-dihydropyridines. J. Chem. Soc., B, 1966, 1083 1059.
- 152. Palecek, J.; Kuthan, J. Phase-transfer catalysis in the N-alkylation of 1,4dihydropyridines. Synthesis, 1976, 550 - 551.
- 153. Paglietti, G.; Soccolini, F.Studi Sassar., Sez 2, 1979, 57(5 6), 683 693. Chem.
 Abstr., 1980, 93, 220543q.
- 154. Ebel, V.S.; Schütz, H.; Hornitschek, A. Studies on the analysis of nifedipine considering in particular transformation products formed by light exposition. *Arzneim-Forsch.*, 1978, 28, 2188 - 2193.
- 155. Loev, B.; Goodman, M.M.; Snader, K.M.; Tedeschi, R.; Macko, E. 'Hantzschtype' dihydropyridine hypotensive agents. 3. J. Med. Chem., 1974, 17, 956 - 965.
- 156. Triggle, D.J. Drugs acting on ion channels and membranes. In Comprehensive Medicinal Chemistry: the rational design, mechanistic and therapeutic applications of chemical compounds, Vol 4; Hansch, C.; Sammes, P.G.; Taylor, J.B. Ed.; Pergamon Press, N.Y., 1990, p 1074.
- 157. Triggle, A.M.; Shefter, E.; Triggle, D.J. Crystal structure of calcium channel antagonists: 2,6-dimethyl-3,5-dicarbomethoxy-4-[2-nitro-3-cyano-4-(dimethyl-amino) and 2,3,4,5,6-pentafluorophenyl]-1,4-dihydropyridine. J. Med. Chem., 1980, 23, 1442 1445.

- Fossheim, R.; Svarteng, K.; Mostad, A.; Rømming, C.; Shefter, E.; Triggle, D.J. Crystal structures and pharmacological activity of calcium channel antagonists: 2,6-dimethyl-3,5-dicarbomethoxy-4-(unsubstituted, 3-methyl, 4-methyl, 3-nitroand 2,4-dinitrophenyl)-1,4-dihydropyridine. J. Med. Chem., 1982, 25, 126 - 131.
- Fossheim, R. Crystal structure of the dihydropyridine calcium antagonist felodipine. Dihydropyridine binding prerequisites assessed from crystallographic data. J. Med. Chem., 1986, 29, 305 - 307.
- 160. Hofmann, H.; Cimiraglia, R. Reference conformations for calcium antagonists and agonists of dihydropyridine type. J. Mol. Struct. (Theochem), 1990, 205, 1 11.
- 161. Bikker, J.A.; Weaver, D.F. Theoretical studies applicable to the design of novel anticonvulsants: an AM 1 molecular orbital structure-activity study of dihydropyridine calcium channel antagonists. Can J. Chem., 1992, 70,. 2449 -2460.
- 162. Bikker, J.A.; Weaver, D.F. Theoretical studies applicable to the design of novel anticonvulsants. Part 2. A comparison of AM 1, MNDO and PM 3 semiempirical molecular orbital conformational analyses of dihydropyridine calcium channel blockers. J. Mol. Struct. (Theochem), 1993, 281, 173 - 184.
- 163. Gaudio, A.C.; Korolkovas, A.; Takahata, Y. Conformational analysis of the 1,4dihydropyridines linking the structural aspects to the biological binding event: a study of the receptor-site conformation. J. Mol. Struct. (Theochem), 1994, 303, 255 - 263.
- 164. Goldmann, S.; Born, L.; Kazda, S.; Pittel, B.; Schramm, M. Synthesis, pharmacological effect and conformation of 4,4-disubstituted 1,4-dihydropyridines. J. Med. Chem., 1990, 33, 1413 - 1418.
- Rovnyak, G.; Andersen, N.; Gougoutas, J.; Hedberg, A.; Kimball, S.D.; Malley, M.; Moreland, S.; Porubcan, M.; Pudizianowski, A. Studies directed toward ascertaining the active conformation of 1,4-dihydropyridine calcium entry blockers. J. Med. Chem., 1988, 31, 936 - 944.
- 166. Goldmann, S.; Born, L.; Kazda, S.; Pittel, B.; Schramm, M. Active conformation of 1,4-dihydropyridine calcium entry blockers. Effect of size of 2-aryl substituent

on rotameric equilibria and receptor binding. J. Med. Chem., 1991, 34, 2521 - 2524

- 167. Glasfeld, A.; Zbinden, P.; Dobler, M.; Benner, S.A.; Dunitz, J.D. Crystal structures of two simple N-substituted dihydronicotinamides: possible implications for stereoelectronic arguments in enzymology. J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1988, 110, 5152 - 5157.
- Hofmann, H.J.; Cimiraglia, R. Conformation of 1,4-dihydropyridine planar or boat-like? FEBS Lett., 1988, 241, 38 - 40.
- Wu, Y.D.; Houk, K.N. Theoretical study of conformational features of NAD⁺ and NADH analogs: Protonated nicotinamide and 1,4-dihydronicotinamide. J. Org. Chem., 1993, 58, 2043 - 2045.
- 170. Van der Veen, R.H.; Kellogg, R.M.; Vos, A.; Van Bergen, T.J. X-ray crystal structure of a 1,4-dihydropyridine-crown ether-sodium perchlorate complex crystallized with a molecule of acetone. J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun., 1978, 923 - 925.
- 171. Janis, R.A.; Rampe, D.; Sarmiento, J.G.; Triggle, D.J. Specific binding of a calcium channel activator, [³H] BAY K 8644, to membranes from cardiac muscle and brain. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.*, 1984, 121, 317 323.
- Mahmoudian, M.; Richards, W.G. A conformational distinction between dihydropyridine calcium agonists and antagonists. J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun., 1986, 739 - 741.
- 173. Rovnyak, G.C.; Kimball, S.D.; Beyer, B.; Cucinotta, G.; DiMarco, J.D.; Gougoutes, J.; Hedberg, A.; Malley, M.; McCarthy, J.P.; Zhang, R.; Moreland, S. Calcium entry blockers and activators: conformational and structural determinants of dihydropyrimidine calcium channel modulators. J. Med. Chem., 1995, 38, 119 -129.
- Bechem, M.; Hoffmann, H. The molecular mode of action of the Ca agonist (-)
 BAY K 8644 on the cardiac Ca channel. *Pflügers Arch.*, 1993, 424, 343 353.
- 175. Wurpel, J.N.D.; Iyer, S.N. Calcium channel blockers verapamil and nimodipine inhibit kindling in adults and immature rats. *Epilepsia*, **1994**, *35*, 443 449.

- 176. Leppik, I.E. Antiepileptic drugs in development: Prospects for the near future. Epilepsia, 1994, 35(Suppl 4), S29 - S40.
- Meyer, F.B.; Tally, P.W.; Anderson, R.E.; Sundt, T.M.; Yaksh, T.L.; Sharbrough,
 F.W. Inhibition of electrically induced seizures by a dihydropyridine calcium channel blocker. *Brain Res.* 1986, 384, 180 183.
- 178. Sills, G.J.; Carswell, A.; Brodie, M.J. Dose-response relationships with nimodipine against electroshock seizures in mice. *Epilepsia*, **1994**, *35*, 437 442.
- 179. Meyer, F.B.; Anderson, R.E.; Sundt, T.M.; Yaksh, T.L.; Sharbrough, F.W. Suppression of pentylenetetrazole seizures by oral administration of a dihydropyridine Ca²⁺ antagonist. *Epilepsia*, 1987, 28, 409 - 414.
- Popoli, P.; Pèzzola, A.; DeCarolis, S. Effects of calcium antagonist nimodipine on pentylenetetrazole induced seizures in rats and rabbits. Arch. Int. Pharmacodyn. Ther., 1988. 292, 58 - 67.
- 181. Thomas, J. The effect of nimodipine on picrotoxin-induced seizures. Brain Res.
 Bull., 1990, 24, 11 15.
- DeFalco, T.A.; Bartiromo, U.; Majello, L.; DiGeronimo, G.; Mundo, P. Calcium antagonist nimodipine in intractable epilepsy. *Epilepsia*, 1992, 33, 343 - 345.
- 183. Wu, W.M.; Pop, E.; Shek, E.; Bodor, N. Brain-specific chemical delivery systems for β-lactam antibiotics. In vitro and in vivo studies of some dihydropyridine and dihydroisoquinoline derivatives of benzylpenicillin in rats. J. Med. Chem., 1989, 32, 1782 - 1788.
- Pop, E.; Wu, W.M.; Bodor, N. Chemical delivery system for some penicillinaseresistant semisynthetic penicillins. J. Med. Chem., 1989, 32, 1789 - 1795.
- 185. Pop, E.; Shek, E.; Murakami, T.; Bodor, N.S. Improved anticonvulsant activity of phenytoin by a redox brain delivery system I: Synthesis and some properties of the dihydropyridine derivatives. J. Pharm. Sci., 1989, 78, 609 - 615.
- 186. Shek, E.; Murakami, T.; Nath, C.; Pop, E.; Bodor, N.S. Improved anticonvulsant activity of phenytoin by a redox brain delivery system III: Brain uptake and pharmacological effects. J. Pharm. Sci., 1989, 78, 837 - 843.

- Palomino, E.; Kessel, D.; Horwitz, J.P. A dihydropyridine carrier system for sustained delivery of 2',3'-dideoxynucleosides to the brain. J. Med. Chem., 1989, 32, 622 - 625.
- 188. Aggarwal, S.K.; Gogu, S.R.; Rangan, S.R.S.; Agrawal, K.C. Synthesis and biological evaluation of prodrugs of zidovudine. J. Med. Chem., 1990, 33, 1505 -1510.
- 189. Chu, C.K.; Bhadti, V.S.; Doshi, K.J.; Etse, J.T.; Gallo, J.M.; Boudinot, F.D.; Schinazi, R.F. Brain targetting of anti-HIV nucleosides: Synthesis and in vitro and in vivo studies of dihydropyridine derivatives of 3'-azido-2'3'-dideoxyuridine and 3'-azido-3'-deoxythymidine. J. Med. Chem., 1990, 33, 2188 - 2192.
- Phelan, M.J.; Bodor, N. Improved delivery through biological membranes. XXXVII. Synthesis and stability of novel redox derivatives of naproxen and indomethacin. *Pharm. Res.*, 1989, 6, 667 - 676.
- Bodor, N.; Farag, H.H. Improved delivery through biological membranes. 13.
 Brain specific delivery of dopamine with a dihydropyridine pyridinium salt type redox delivery system. J. Med. Chem., 1983, 26, 528 534.
- 192. Brewster, M.E.; Estes, K.S.; Bodor, N. Improved delivery through biological membranes. 32. Synthesis and biological activity of brain-targeted delivery systems for various estradiol derivatives. J. Med. Chem., 1988, 31, 244 - 249.
- Pop, E.; Anderson, W.; Prókai-Tàtrai, K.; Brewster, M.E.; Fregly, M.; Bodor, N.
 Antihypertensive activity of redox derivatives of tryptophan. J. Med. Chem., 1990, 33, 2216 - 2221.
- 194. Meyer, H.; Wehinger, E.; Bossert, F.; Scherling, D. Nimodipine: synthesis and metabolic pathway. Arzneim-Forsch., 1983, 33, 106 111.
- 195. Koo, J. Syntheses in the indene series. J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1953, 75, 2000 2001.
- 196. Berntsson, P.B.; Carlsson, S.A.I.; Gaarder, J.Ö.; Ljung, B.R. 2,6-dimethyl-4-2,3disubstituted phenyl-1,4-dihydropyridine-3,5-dicarboxylic acid-3,5-asymmetric diesters having hypotensive properties, as well as method for treating hypertensive conditions and pharmaceutical preparations containing same. U.S. Patent, 1981, 4,264,611.

- 197. Dagnino, L.; Li-Kwong-Ken, M.C.; Wolowyk, M.W.; Wynn, H.; Triggle, C.R.; Knaus, E.E. Synthesis and calcium channel antagonist activity of dialkyl 1,4dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(pyridinyl)-3,5-pyridine dicarboxylates. J. Med. Chem., 1986, 29, 2524 - 2529.
- Garcia, B.; Ceinos, I.; Navio, G.; Lopez, V.; Gomez, A.B.; Robisco, N.; Arinero, C.; Jimenez, M. Process for preparation of 3-ethyl 5-methyl 2,6-dimethyl-4-(2,3dichlorophenyl)-1,4-dihydropyridine dicarboxylate (felodipine). Span. ES 2,055,652, 1994, Chem. Abstr., 1995, 122, 81138p
- Bundgaard, H. Novel chemical approaches in prodrug design. Drugs Fut., 1991, 16, 443 - 458.
- 200. Dhaon, M.K.; Olsen, R.K.; Ramasamy, K.; Esterification of N-protected α-amino acids with alcohol/carbodiimide/4-(dimethylamino)-pyridine. Racemization of aspartic and glutamic acid derivatives. J. Org. Chem., 1982, 47, 1962 - 1965.
- 201. Bodor, N.; Prokai, L.; Wu, W.M.; Farag, H.; Jonalagadda, S.; Kawamura, M.; Simpkins, J. A strategy for delivering peptides into the central nervous system by sequential metabolism. *Science*, 1992, 257, 1698 - 1700.
- 202. Bundgaard, H.; Buur, A. Prodrugs of 5-fluorouracil V. 1-alkoxycarbonyl derivatives as potential prodrug forms for improved rectal or oral delivery of 5fluorouracil. J. Pharm. Sci., 1986, 75, 522 - 527.
- 203. Ghosh, M.K.; Mitra, A.K. Effects of 5'-ester modification on the physiochemical properties and plasma protein binding of Griedo-2'-deoxyuridine. *Pharm. Res.*, 1991, 8, 771 775.
- 204. Cheraghali, A.M.: Kumar, R.; Morin, K.W.; Clercq, E.D.; Knaus, E.E.; Wiebe, L.I.; A comparative study of 5-ethyl-2'-deoxyuridine and its novel brain-targeted 5,6-dihydro double prodrugs. *Antiviral Chem. & Chemother.* In press.
- 205. Bodor, N. Redox drug delivery systems for targeting drugs to the brain. Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci., 1987, 507, 289 306.
- 206. Louis-André, O.; Gelbard, G. Réduction chimiques par le dithionite de sodium. Bull. Soc. Chim. France, 1986, 4, 565 - 577.

- 207. Linget, J.M.; Schlewer, G.; Wermuth, C.G. Covalent hydration: A side reaction for dihydropyridine - derived chemical delivery systems. An example with GABAergic compounds. *Bioorg. & Med. Chem. Lett.* 1993, 3, 1309 - 1312.
- Oppenheimer, N.J.; Arnold, L.J.; Kaplan, N.O. Stereospecificity of the intramolecular association of reduced pyridine coenzymes. *Biochemistry*, 1978, 17, 2613 - 2619.
- 209. Baindur, N.; Rutledge, A.; Triggle, D.J. A homologous series of permanently charged 1,4-dihydropyridines: Novel probes designed to localize drug binding sites on ion channels. J. Med. Chem. 1993, 36, 3743 3745,
- 210. Mason, R.P.; Campbell, S.F.; Wang, S.D.; Herbette, L.G. Comparison of location and binding for the positively charged 1,4-dihydropyridine calcium channel antagonist amlodipine with uncharged drugs of this class in cardiac membrances. *Mol. Pharmacol.*, 1989, 36, 634 - 640.
- 211. Andersen, K.E.; Braestrup, C.; Grønwald, F.C.; Jørgensen, A.S.; Nielsen, E.B.; Sonnewald, U.S.; Sørensen, P.O. Suzdak, P.D.; Knutsen, L.J.S. The synthesis of novel GABA uptake inhibitors. 1. Elucidation of the structure-activity studies leading to the choice of (R)-1-[4,4-Bis(3-methyl-2-thienyl)-3-butenyl]-3piperidinecarboxylic acid (tiagabine) as an anticonvulsant drug candidate. J. Med. Chem., 1993, 36, 1716 - 1725.
- 212. Boehringer, C.F.; Soehne, G.m.b.H. *p*-Alkoxy-piperidine-amides. *Brit. Patent*, **1968**, 1,142,710.
- 213. Clarke, H.T.; Gillespie, H.B.; Weisshaus, S.Z. The action of formaldehyde on amines and amino acids. J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1933, 55, 4571 4587.
- 214. Lane, C.F. Sodium cyanoborohydride a highly selective reducing agent for organic functional groups. Synthesis, 1975, 135 146.
- 215. Krall, R.L.; Penry, J.K.; White, B.G.; Kupferbery, H.J.; Swinyard, E.S. Antiepileptic drug development: II Anticonvulsant drug screening. *Epilepsia*, 1978, 19, 409 - 428.

- 216. Swinyard, E.A.; Woodhead, J.H. Experimental detection, quantification and evaluation of anticonvulsants. In *Antiepileptic Drugs*; Woodbury, D.M.; Penry, J.K.; Pippenger, C.E. Ed.; Raven Press: N.Y., 1982, p 111 - 126.
- 217. Vida, J.A. Anticonvulsants. In Principles of Medicinal Chemistry, Foye, W.O.,
 Ed.; Lea & Febiger: Philadephia, 1989; p 177.
- 218. Rahwan, R. D.G. Mechanism of action of membrane calcium channel blockers and intracellular calcium antagonists. *Med. Res. Rev.* 1983, *3*, 21-42.
- 219. Dagnino, L.; Li-Kwong-Ken, M.C.; Wolowyk, M.W.; Wynn, H.; Triggle, C.R.; Knaus, E.E. Synthesis and calcium channel antagonist activity of dialkyl 4-(dihydropyridinyl)-1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-3,5-pyridinedicarboxylates. J. Med. Chem., 1987, 30, 640 - 646.
- Todd, P.A.; Faulds. D. Felodipine. A review of the pharmacology and therapeutic use of the extended release formulation in cardiovascular disorders. *Drugs.* 1992, 44, 251 277.
- 221. Meunier, P.H.; Garraz, G.; Meunier, Y.; Eymard, P. Aimard, M. Propriétés pharmacodynamiques de làcide n-dipropylacétique. *Thérapie*, 1963, XVIII, 435 -438.
- 222. Moron, M.A. Stevens, C.W.; Yaksh, T.L. The antiseizure activity of dihydropyridine calcium channel antagonists in the conscious rat. J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther., 1990, 252, 1150 - 1155.
- 223. Ferres, H. Prodrugs of β-lactam antibiotics. Drugs of Today. 1983, 19(9), 499 538.
- 224. Anderson, W.; Estes, K.; Bodor, N. Structure-antiseizure activity studies for reduced nicotinic acids derivatives. 201st ACS National Meeting, Division of Medicinal Chemistry, Atlanta, Georgia, April 14 - 19, 1991, Abstr. 133.
- 225. Muller, S. In Enantioselektive Hantzschsche Dihydropyridin-Synthese Via Metallierte Chirale β-ketoester-Hydrazone Fotodruck J. Mainz GmbH, Aachen, 1988, p75.

- Binderup, E; Hansen, E.T. Chlorosulfates as reagents in the synthesis of carboxylic acid esters under phase-transfer conditions. Syn. Comm. 1984, 14, 857 -864.
- 227. Boom, J.H.; Herschied, J.D.M. *p*-Toluenesulfonic acid as a catalyst for the rapid tetrahydropyranylation and methoxytetrahydropyranylation of steroidal alcohols. *Synthesis*, **1973**, 169 170.
- 228. Kellog, R.M.; Schaap, A.P.; Harper, E.T.; Wynberg, H. Acid-catalyzed brominations, deuteration, rearrangements, and debrominations of thiophenes under mild conditions. J. Org. Chem., 1968, 33, 2902 - 2909.
- 229. Kim, S; Oh, C.H.; Ko, J.S.; Ahn, K.H.; Kim, Y.J. Zinc-modified cyanoborohydride as a selective reducing agent. J. Org. Chem., 1985, 50, 1927 - 1932.
- 230. Fujita, T.; Iwasa, J.; Hansch, C. A new substituent constant, π , derived from partition coefficients. J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1964, 86, 5175 5180.
- 231. Waugh J.S.; Cotton, F.A. Interpretation of the magnetic resonance spectra of the methylene group in certain unsymmetrically substituted compounds. J. Phys. Chem., 1961, 65, 562 - 563.
- 232. Ashton, H. Guidelines for the rational use of benzodiazepines. When and what to use. Drugs, 1994, 48, 25 40.
- 233. Remy, C. Clobazam in the treatmet. of epilepsy: a review of the literature. Epilepsia, 1994, 35(Suppl. 5), S88 - S91.
- 234. Pennell, P.B.; Ogaily, M.S.; Macdonald, R.L. Aplastic anemia in a patient receiving felbamate for complex partial seizures. *Neurology*, **1995**, *45*, 456 460.